Multilingual bibliographies: The babelbib package

Harald Harders

h.harders@tu-bs.de

Version 2.19, 2001/01/27, printed 7th January 2006

Abstract

This package enables to generate multilingual bibliographies in cooperation with babel. Two approaches are possible: Each citation may be written in another language, or the whole bibliography can be typeset in a language chosen by the user.

In addition, the package supports commands to change the typography of the bibliographies.

The current version supports Afrikaans, Catalan, Danish, Dutch, English, Esperanto, Finnish, French,[1] German, Italian, Norwegian, Portuguese, Spanish, and Swedish. Please help me to add more languages.

Many of the standard and extended bibliography styles are available. Please read section 4.

If you have used version 0.1 of this package: The mechanism to change fonts have changed, please read section 5.

Have a look to tugboat-babelbib.pdf which includes detailed descriptions how to use and extend the babelbib bundle.

Contents

---

[1] Babelbib does not work with frenchle prior V5,987. Please update the frenchle package or use the native babel support for French, instead.

Copyright

1   Introduction

This package is a replacement for bibgerm.sty [2] with the aim to be extendable to other languages more easily. In addition, babelbib provides a more exible typography of bibliographies without the need to change bst les. But there are two shortcomings: This package needs babel.sty [1] (thus, it does not work with german.sty or ngerman.sty), and it is written for L^AT$_E$X 2$_\varepsilon$ and does not work with plain T$_E$X.

The current version supports Afrikaans, Danish, Dutch, English, Esperanto, Finnish, French,[2] German, Italian, Norwegian, Portuguese, Spanish, and Swedish.

If you have used version 0.1 of this package: The mechanism to change fonts have changed, please read section 5.

2   Usage

To use this package place

\usepackage{babelbib}

into the preamble of your document. The package loads all necessary language definitions for all files it knows that are loaded by babel.

By default, the language of the bibliographic keywords (editor, page, etc.) switches for each item to the language of the cited document.[3] If all citations shall be written in the same language, add the option fixlanguage to the package call. Then, all bibliographies are typeset in the document's main language. To

\selectbiblanguage change the bibliography's language, use \selectbiblanguage{⟨language⟩}. This command only has an effect, if fixlanguage is set.

babelbib supports the BibTEX styles babplain, babplai3, babalpha, babunsrt, bababbrv, and bababbr3 that correspond to the standard bst files, but include international support as well as flexible typography.[4] As usual, you select the

\bibliographystyle style using \bibliographystyle{⟨filename⟩}. In addition, the package supports the BibTEX style babamspl which corresponds to amsplain by the $\mathcal{AMS}$. If you want to use this style, you have to add the option languagenames to the call of the package. Default is nolanguagenames

\declarebtxcommands If you don't like some of the keywords provided by babelbib, or if you want to use new ones, you are able to get these using the command \declarebtxcommands. It takes two arguments, where the first is the language for which you want to add or change keywords, and the second is the list of command definitions. It seems to be best to show that for an example. You may want to change the definitions for Ph.D. theses for English and German with new orthography (the defaults are PhD thesis resp. Dissertation). You can reach a change by the following code:

```
\declarebtxcommands{english}{%
  \def\btxphdthesis#1{\protect\foreignlanguage{english}{Ph.D.\ thesis}}%
}
\declarebtxcommands{ngerman}{%
  \def\btxphdthesis#1{\protect\foreignlanguage{ngerman}{Doktorarbeit}}%
}
```

You may change more than one command in one \setbtxcommand command. You just have to add more of the \def … lines. But please don't forget the percent sign at the end of the lines in order to avoid unwanted spaces in the output. The $\mathcal{AMS}$ BibTEX style amsplain uses Ph.D. thesis instead of the default PhD thesis for babamspl. If you want the same keyword as in the $\mathcal{AMS}$ original, you can use the \declarebtxcommands line shown above.

---

[2] Babelbib does not work with frenchle prior V5,987. Please update the frenchle package or use the native babel support for French, instead.

[3] This is equivalent to using the package option varlanguage.

[4] The versions with the 3 in the filenames replace the second and later authors by et al., if more than three authors are given.

3 Preparing the bib files

In order to use the feature of multilingual bibliographies, add the field language to every entry in your bib files. This field gives the language of the cited document, e. g.

```
@InBook{dieter1997a,
    editor =        {Dieter, George~E. and others},
    title =         {Materials Selection and Design},
    chapter =       {Effects of Composition, Processing, and Structure on
                        Properties of Engineering Plastics},
    publisher =     {ASM International},
    year =          1997,
    volume =        20,
    series =        {ASM Handbook},
    pages =         {434--456},
    language =      {english},
    isbn =          {0-87170-386-6}
}
```

Then, the output of the document data (title, authors, series, etc.) is typeset with correct hyphenation patterns. Wheather also the keywords (edition, pages, etc.) are switched to the citation language, depends on wheather fixlanguage has been used. All languages that appear in the bibliography have to be loaded by babel.

\setbtxfallbacklanguage If the field language is missing, the citation is typeset using a fall-back language. By default, the document's main language (that one that is active at \begin{document}) is used. You can change the fall-back language by using \setbtxfallbacklanguage{⟨language⟩}, e. g.,

\setbtxfallbacklanguage{ngerman}

babelbib supports a couple of additional fields: ISBN, ISSN, URL, URLDATE, and ANNOTE. ISBN and ISSN take the ISBN or ISSN respectively. URL is the address of a WWW page while URLDATE is the date when the WWW page has been visited. The field URL is typeset using the command \url if available, e. g., if the user has loaded url.sty. Otherwise, babelbib defines a \url command which just calls \texttt. ANNOTE typesets annotations after each entry in the bibliography. By default, a quotation environment (starting with \noindent) is used. If the field ANNOTELANGUAGE is also given, the language is switched to the specified language. Otherwise the language of the keywords is used.

You can change the behaviour by redefining \btxannotation{⟨annotations⟩}. The annotations are only printed when the package option annote is used.

\biblanguage If you want to use language-dependent commands as \alsoname in a bibliography that was produced with fixlanguage you will be surprised that the commands change the output depending on the language of the citation. If you want to write a field with the keyword language, you can use the command \biblanguage, e.g.,

```
@Article{abinger1988a,
    author =        {Abinger, R. and Hammer, F. and Leopold, J. and others},
    title =         {Gro"sschaden an einem 300"=MW"=Dampfturbosatz},
    journal =       {Der Maschinenschaden},
    year =          1988,
```

```
    volume    =        61,
    number    =         2,
    pages     =        {58--60},
    language  =        {ngerman},
    note      =        {\biblanguage{\alsoname~\cite{abinger1990a}}}
}
```

This will give the note see also [. . .]   instead of siehe auch [. . .] when the bibliography uses English keywords.

4   Available bibliography styles

The babelbib bundle contains adapted versions of the standard bibliography styles plain , unsrt , abbrv, and alpha . They are called babplain , babunsrt , bababbrv, and babalpha, respectively. All variants write names in a special manner when more than one author is given. The rst author ist written Lastname, Forename while all other authors are written Forename Lastname . This is done to emphesize the ordering by the lastname.

If you don't want this behaviour you can use additional variants that use the same notation for all names. By appending-fl   to the style name, e. g., babalpha-fl , all names are written Forename Lastname . By appending-lf , e. g., babalpha-lf   , all names are written Lastname, Forename .

The style babamspl is the babelbib equivalent to amsplain .

5   Customisation of the bibliography's typography

In constrast to the standard and germbib bst   les, the appearance of the di erent data types is not xed for bab*.bst . There are commands for some data elds that determine the used font.

\setbibliographyfont

You can change some font speci cations in the bibliography using the command \setbibliographyfont{   ⟨element⟩}{ ⟨font command⟩} , where ⟨element⟩ is a typographic element, listed in table 1. ⟨font command⟩ is a command that takes one argument, e. g.\textbf   , \emph, or \textsc . If no suitable command is available, you have to de ne one, rst. For example, you can get a bold italic font as follows:

```
\newcommand\textitbf[1]{{\bfseries\itshape #1\/}}%
\setbibliographyfont{title}{\textitbf}%
```

As it can be seen in this example, the argument of the used font command mustn't be speci ed in \setbibliographyfont   .

5.1   Names

The ⟨element⟩ namechanges the whole name of the author, including forename and lastname. If lastname is also speci ed, it changes the lastname within the font for the name. For example,

```
\setbibliographyfont{name}{\emph}
\setbibliographyfont{lastname}{\MakeUppercase}
```

Table 1: Default values for the fonts in bibliographies. If no value is given, the standard font (normally upright roman) is used.

Element	Data types	Default value for BibTEX style	
		bababbrv, babalpha babplain , babunsrt	babamspl
name	Authors, editors		
lastname	Lastnames of Authors, editors		
title	All kinds of titles	\emph	\emph
jtitle	Title of journal articles	\emph	\emph
etal	et al.	\emph	
journal	Journal name		
volume	Volume (journal)		\textbf
ISBN	ISBN	\MakeUppercase	\MakeUppercase
ISSN	ISSN	\MakeUppercase	\MakeUppercase
url	URL	\url	\url
urldate	visiting date of URL		
ordinal	ordinal numbers in edition		

leads to \emph{Harald \MakeUppercase{Harders}} resp. Harald HARDERS .

By default, a colon is printed after the author names. If you want another sign, just rede ne the command \btxauthorcolon   :

\renewcommand\btxauthorcolon{,}

Unfortunately, it cannot detect if the name ends on a fullstop. Thus, things like Harders, H.. Title of document may appear.

5.2   URL's

The font de nition for urldate   can also be used not to change the font but to provide a command that writes the date in the correct language, e. g., using the isodate   package:

\usepackage[short]{isodate}
\setbibliographyfont{urldate}{\printdate}

When using urldate , normally a string is printed between the url itself and the the date, e.g., in English http://www.dante.de   , visited on 2005-11-11 . The string is , visited on   . This is reached by the de nition of the internal command \btxurldatecomment , e.g., for English

\def\btxurldatecomment#1{%
  \protect\foreignlanguage{english}{, visited on #1}%
}

You can change this command, for example, to typeset the date in brackets:

\declarebtxcommands{english}{%
  \def\btxurldatecomment#1{ [#1]}%
}

Be sure not to forget the leading space. It is necessary to be able to begin with a comma which does not have a space before it.

5.3   ISBN and ISSN

<div style="float-left">\btxISBN
\btxISSN</div>

There are two additional commands, \btxISBN and \btxISSN . They generate the strings ISBN and ISSN in bibliographies. By default, they do it without a change of the font. For example, if using oldstyle digits, it could be worth to change them e. g. to

```
\renewcommand\btxISBN{\textsc{isbn}}
\renewcommand\btxISSN{\textsc{issn}}
```

\btxprintISBN
\btxprintISSN

By default, the ISBN resp. ISSN is printed if present in the data base. You can switch this behaviour o by using \btxprintISBN{false} resp.\btxprintISSN{false} . Similarly, printing is switched on by \btxprintISBN{true} resp.\btxprintISSN{true} . Alternatively, you can switch on or o the ISBN and ISSN when loading the package by using the package options isbn , noisbn , issn , or noissn .

This, however, only works for the standard styles, i. e., not for the $\mathcal{AMS}$ style babamspl.

If you are using babamspl, the language names of the citations are printed by default, as the original $\mathcal{AMS}$ style does it. You can avoid this by adding following line to your preamble:

```
\newcommand\btxprintamslanguage[1]{}
```

5.4   Spaces between forenames

\btxfnamespaceshort
\btxfnamespacelong

The spaces between multiple forenames are written by \btxfnamespacelong and \btxfnamespaceshort   for full and abbreviated forenames, respectively. By default, a normal space is used between full forenames, and a thin space (\,) is used between abbreviated forenames (with the exception English where no space is printed). These defaults can be changed language-dependent:

```
\declarebtxcommands{english}{%
  \def\btxfnamespaceshort{\,}%
  \def\btxfnamespacelong{~}%
}
```

5.5   Edition numbers

Ordinal numbers for editions are handled by LaTeX when typesetting the bibliography. You just have to give the number itself in the bib le and it is typeset correctly in the bibliography, e.g.,

```
edition = 3
```

is typeset as "`3."' in German and 3rd in English. Unfortunately, I do not know about other languages than these two how to write ordinal numbers. Thus, in all other languages, a warning is produced and the given number is printed without a change (3 in the example). If not a pure number is given, it also is typeset without a change. You can add or change the output of edition numbers on a language basis, e.g.,

```
\declarebtxcommands{english}{%
  \def\btxnumeralshort#1{%
    \btxnumeralenglish{english}{#1}}%
```

```
\def\btxnumerallong#1{%
  \ifnumber{#1}{%
    \ifcase#1 0th\or first\or second\or third\or forth\or fifth\or
      sixth\or seventh\or eighth\or nineth\or tenth\else
      \btxnumeralenglish{english}{#1}%
    \fi}{#1}}%
}
```

This example typesets the ordinals between 1st and 10th as words and switches to the short form for larger numbers in English language for the long version and uses the default function for the short version.

Three output formats are prede ned: \btxnumeraldot prints the number with a dot followed, as it is common in German.\btxnumeralenglish adds st , nd , rd , or th , depending on the number. And \btxnumeralfallback generates a warning and prints the number as given.

If you, for instance, want to switch the Danish behaviour to be as the German is, use these commands:

```
\declarebtxcommands{danish}{%
  \def\btxnumeralshort#1{\btxnumeraldot{danish}{#1}}%
  \def\btxnumerallong#1{\btxnumeraldot{danish}{#1}}%
}
```

For the English variant, a font numeral is prede ned that typesets the appended characters. If you, for example, want to print the superscripted, use

```
\setbibliographyfont{numeral}{\textsuperscript}
```

If you know how numerals are handled in a language, please send me an eMail.

6 How to add new languages

The language de nitions are placed in special les with the extension.bdf . If you want to add a new language to thebabelbib system, you should copy one of the existing bdf les and change the new le.

Since babelbib.sty contains a list of known languages, it will not nd the new language de nition le, automatically. Then, you can give the name of the new le without extension as an option when loadingbabelbib . For example, to load mylang.bdf , you have to load the package as follows:

```
\usepackage[mylang]{babelbib}
```

If you have developed a newbdf le, please send it to h.harders@tu-bs.de . Then, I will add it to the babelbib system.

7 Problems and Incompatibilities

- Babelbib does not work together with old versions of thefrenchle package prior V5,987. Please update the frenchle package or use the native babel support for the French language, instead.

- If babelbib is used together with one of the classes of the KOMA-Script bundle, some additional spaces are added when numerical edition numbers are used. This is a KOMA-Script bug and will be xed in the next KOMA-Script release.

8 To Do

- Add more languages.

- Complete Dutch.

- Add the possibility to switch o ISBN and ISSN to babasmpl.

Acknowledgements

References

[1] Braams, Johannes:Babel, a multilingual package for use withLATEX's standard document classes,2002. CTAN:macros/latex/required/babel/ .

[2] Wallmeier, M., A. Scherer, and H. Harders: Macros for german BibTEXing, 2000. CTAN:biblio/bibtex/contrib/germbib/ .

9 The implementation

Source lines that look like ⟨*... ⟩ or ⟨/... ⟩ where ... is arbitrary text are not written into the output les. If a source line starts with ⟨... ⟩, this part of the line is omitted.

9.1 Headings of the les

Heading of the package and the other les:

```
1 ⟨∗package⟩
2 \NeedsTeXFormat{LaTeX2e}[1998/06/01]
```

```
3 \ProvidesPackage{babelbib}
4 ⟨/package⟩
```

File heads of the bdf les:

```
5 ⟨afrikaans⟩%% Language definitions for Afrikaans by
6 ⟨afrikaans⟩%%     Danie Els <dnjels@sun.ac.za>
7 ⟨afrikaans⟩\ProvidesFile{afrikaans.bdf}
8 ⟨catalan⟩%% Language definitions for Catalan by
9 ⟨catalan⟩%%     Robert Fuster <rfuster@imm.upv.es>
10 ⟨catalan⟩\ProvidesFile{catalan.bdf}
11 ⟨danish⟩\ProvidesFile{danish.bdf}
12 ⟨dutch⟩\ProvidesFile{dutch.bdf}
13 ⟨english⟩\ProvidesFile{english.bdf}
14 ⟨esperanto⟩%% Language definitions for Esperanto by
15 ⟨esperanto⟩%%     Taneli Huuskonen <huuskone@cc.helsinki.fi>
16 ⟨esperanto⟩\ProvidesFile{esperanto.bdf}
17 ⟨finnish⟩%% Language definitions for Finnish by
18 ⟨finnish⟩%%     Taneli Huuskonen <huuskone@cc.helsinki.fi>
19 ⟨finnish⟩\ProvidesFile{finnish.bdf}
20 ⟨french⟩\ProvidesFile{french.bdf}
21 ⟨german⟩\ProvidesFile{german.bdf}
22 ⟨greek⟩\ProvidesFile{greek.bdf}
23 ⟨greek⟩%% Language definitions for Greek by
24 ⟨greek⟩%%     Prokopis Prokopidis <prokopis@ilsp.gr>
25 ⟨italian⟩\ProvidesFile{italian.bdf}
26 ⟨norsk⟩%% Language definitions for Norwegian by
27 ⟨norsk⟩%%     Hans Fredrik Nordhaug <hansfn@mi.uib.no>
28 ⟨norsk⟩\ProvidesFile{norsk.bdf}
29 ⟨portuguese⟩%% Language definitions for Portuguese by
30 ⟨portuguese⟩%%     Jos\'e Carlos Santos <jcsantos@fc.up.pt>
31 ⟨portuguese⟩\ProvidesFile{portuguese.bdf}
32 ⟨spanish⟩%% Language definitions for spanish by
33 ⟨spanish⟩%%     V{\'\i}ctor Lua{\~n}a <victor@fluor.quimica.uniovi.es>
34 ⟨spanish⟩\ProvidesFile{spanish.bdf}
35 ⟨swedish⟩%% Language definitions for Swedish by
36 ⟨swedish⟩%%     Hans Fredrik Nordhaug <hansfn@mi.uib.no>
37 ⟨swedish⟩\ProvidesFile{swedish.bdf}
```

Version information unique for all generated les:

```
38 ⟨latex⟩ [2005/11/13 v1.20   babelbib: multilingual bibliographies (HH)]
39 ⟨bst⟩%% 2005/11/13 v1.20   babelbib: multilingual bibliographies (HH)
```

9.2   The package itself

De ne an option which xes the language in the bibliography to the main language of the document.

```
40 ⟨∗package⟩
41 \newif\ifbbbbfixlanguage
42 \DeclareOption{fixlanguage}{\bbbbfixlanguagetrue}
43 \DeclareOption{varlanguage}{\bbbbfixlanguagefalse}
```

If this option is used, generate the commands \btxlanguagename ⟨language⟩ that save how languages are called in other languages, e. g. in German, French is called französisch .

```
44 \newif\ifbbbblanguagenames
45 \DeclareOption{nolanguagenames}{\bbbblanguagenamesfalse}
46 \DeclareOption{languagenames}{\bbbblanguagenamestrue}

47 \newif\ifbbbbannotations
48 \DeclareOption{annote}{\bbbbannotationstrue}
49 \DeclareOption{noannote}{\bbbbannotationsfalse}
```

\ifbtx@printISBN The booleans that store the necessary information if ISBN and ISSN shall be
\ifbtx@printISSN printed.

```
50 \newif\ifbtx@printISBN
51 \newif\ifbtx@printISSN
52 \DeclareOption{isbn}{\btx@printISBNtrue}
53 \DeclareOption{noisbn}{\btx@printISBNfalse}
54 \DeclareOption{issn}{\btx@printISSNtrue}
55 \DeclareOption{noissn}{\btx@printISSNfalse}
```

If additional options are given, try to load these as languages. This is implemented
in order to be able to use a new language that is not yet supported by the o cial
babelbib .

```
56 \DeclareOption*{%
57   \InputIfFileExists{\CurrentOption.bdf}{%
58     \expandafter\def\csname bbbb\CurrentOption loaded\endcsname{\@empty}%
59   }{%
60     \PackageError{babelbib}{%
61       Language definition file \CurrentOption.bdf not found}{%
62       Maybe you misspelled the language option?}%
63   }%
64 }
```

Default options.

```
65 \ExecuteOptions{varlanguage,nolanguagenames,noannote,isbn,issn}
```

Process the given options.

```
66 \ProcessOptions*
```

\bbbbifundefined De ne a replacement for \@ifundefined that does not de ne the command it is
tested for as side e ect. This command has been taken from a news posting by
Markus Kohm (markus.kohm@gmx.de

```
67 \newcommand*{\bbbbifundefined}[1]{%
68   \begingroup\expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\endgroup
69   \expandafter\ifx\csname #1\endcsname\relax
70     \expandafter\@firstoftwo
71   \else
72     \expandafter\@secondoftwo
73   \fi
74 }
```

\bbbbaddto Adds the command named\bibs#2 to the command \extras#1 , if this command
is de ned before, where#1 and #2 are the arguments of\bbbbaddto . For internal
use only.

```
75 \newcommand\bbbbaddto[2]{%
```

Test wheather \extras#1 is de ned.

```
76   \expandafter\bbbbifundefined{extras#1}{}{%
```

11

Call babel 's command to append \bibs#1 to \extras#1 .

```
77    \expandafter\addto\expandafter{\csname extras#1\endcsname}{%
78      \csname #2\endcsname}%
79    \typeout{babelbib extension \@backslashchar #2 added to
80      \string\extras #1}%
81   }%
82 }
```

\inputbdf   Input the le #2.bdf if babel has loaded the language #1. For internal use only.

```
83 \newcommand\inputbdf[2]{%
```

Test wheather \date#1 is de ned which is the case if the language #1 has been loaded.

```
84   \bbbbifundefined{date#1}{}{%
```

Input #2.bdf .

```
85     \@ifundefined{bbbb#2loaded}{%
86       \expandafter\def\csname bbbb#2loaded\endcsname{\@empty}%
87       \input{#2.bdf}%
88     }{}%
89   }%
90 }
```

\selectbiblanguage   De ne \selectbiblanguage which explicitly selects the language for the bibliography. This is only useful when the option fixlanguage is used. Otherwise the command produces a warning and does nothing else.

Since all the language dependent macros are not know before \begin{document} , the command \selectbiblanguage has to wait until there, before doing any action. Because after \begin{document} , it can do the action immediately, \selectbiblanguge has to be rede ned there.

```
91 \ifbbbbfixlanguage
```

De ne the \selectlanguage command for usage before \begin{document} .

```
92   \newcommand\selectbiblanguage[1]{%
93     \AtBeginDocument{\@selectbiblanguage{#1}}%
94   }
```

Rede ne it at \begin{document} .

```
95   \AtBeginDocument{%
96     \renewcommand\selectbiblanguage[1]{\@selectbiblanguage{#1}}%
97   }
```

De ne the real command that does the action. It tests wheather \bibs#1 and \extras#1 are known and produces error messages if not. If everything is okay, change the bibliography language.

```
98   \newcommand\@selectbiblanguage[1]{%
99     \bbbbifundefined{bibs#1}{%
100       \bbbbifundefined{date#1}{%
101         \PackageError{babelbib}{Language #1 in bibliography not loaded
102           by babel}{%
103           The language #1 hasn't been loaded by babel.
104           Add it to the\MessageBreak
105           options of the \string\usepackage{babel} command or to the
106           global options.}%
107       }{%
```

```
108        \PackageError{babelbib}{Language #1 in bibliography unknown by
109           babelbib}{%
110           There are no definitions for #1 available in the
111           current\MessageBreak
112           version of babelbib. Please contact h.harders@tu-bs.de.}%
113      }%
114    }{%
115      \typeout{babelbib: Set language for keywords in the bibliography fixed to #1}%
116      \csname bibs#1\endcsname
117    }%
118  }
119 \else
120   \newcommand\selectbiblanguage[1]{%
121     \PackageWarning{babelbib}{Command \string\selectbiblanguage\space
122       used without package\MessageBreak
123       option fixlanguage. Ignored}%
124   }
125   \AtBeginDocument{%
126     \typeout{babelbib: Use citation-dependent languages in bibliography}%
127   }
128 \fi
```

De ne \selectbiblanguage which selects a language and complains if babelbib does not know about this language. For internal use, only.

```
129 \newcommand\btxselectlanguage[1]{%
130   \bbbbifundefined{bibs#1}{%
131     \bbbbifundefined{date#1}{%
132       \PackageError{babelbib}{Language #1 in bibliography not loaded
133         by babel}{%
134         The language #1 hasn't been loaded by babel.
135         Add it to the\MessageBreak
136         options of the \string\usepackage{babel} command or to the
137         global options.}%
138     }{%
139       \ifbbbbfixlanguage
140         \PackageWarning{babelbib}{Language #1 in bibliography
141           unknown\MessageBreak
142           by babelbib. Hyphenation will be\MessageBreak
143           incorrect}%
144       \else
145         \PackageError{babelbib}{Language #1 in bibliography unknown by
146           babelbib}{%
147           There are no definitions for #1 available in the
148           current\MessageBreak
149           version of babelbib. Please contact h.harders@tu-bs.de.}%
150       \fi
151     }%
152   }{%
153     \selectlanguage{#1}%
154   }%
155 }
```

\biblanguage   De ne \biblanguage which switches to the keyword language within a eld.

```
156 \newcommand\biblanguage[1]{{%
```

157   \expandafter\selectlanguage\expandafter{\biblanguagename}#1}}

\btxlanguagename   De ne \btxlanguagename which typesets the name of the language given in the argument, spoken in the current active language.

158 \newcommand\btxlanguagename[1]{%
159   \bbbbifundefined{btxlanguagename#1}{%
160   \PackageError{babelbib}{Languagename for #1 not
161   defined\MessageBreak
162   in \languagename\space language}{%
163   Either you have forgotten to specify the option `languagenames'
164   when loading\MessageBreak
165   babelbib, or the command \string\bibs\languagename\space does
166   not contain a definition\MessageBreak
167   for the command \string\btxlanguagename#1.
168   In the latter case, please\MessageBreak
169   contact h.harders@tu-bs.de.}%
170   #1%
171   }{%
172   \@nameuse{btxlanguagename#1}%
173   }%
174 }

\setbtxfallbacklanguage

175 \newcommand*\setbtxfallbacklanguage[1]{%
176   \edef\btxfallbacklanguage{#1}%
177   \typeout{babelbib: Set bibliography fall-back language to
178   \btxfallbacklanguage}%
179 }

\btxfallbacklanguage

180 \AtBeginDocument{%
181   \@ifundefined{btxfallbacklanguage}{%
182   \edef\btxfallbacklanguage{\languagename}%
183   \typeout{babelbib: Set bibliography fall-back language to
184   \btxfallbacklanguage}%
185   }{%
186   \typeout{babelbib: Bibliography fall-back language unchanged
187   (\btxfallbacklanguage)}%
188   }%
189 }

\declarebtxcommands   Declare \declarebtxcommands which adds or replaces one or more of the \Btx or \btx commands de ned in a \bibs ⟨language⟩ command. The rst argument gives the language for which the commands shall be added or changed. The second argument includes the de nitions of the commands. For an example, see section 2.

190 \newcommand*\declarebtxcommands[2]{%
191   \AtBeginDocument{%
192   \typeout{babelbib: Add a command to \string\bibs#1}%
193   \expandafter\g@addto@macro\csname bibs#1\endcsname{#2}%
194   \ifbbbbfixlanguage
195   \selectbiblanguage{\biblanguagename}%
196   \fi
197   }%
198 }

14

This command may only be used in the preamble.

```
199 \@onlypreamble\declarebtxcommands
```

\btxifchangecaseon
\btxifchangecaseoff

The bst les write titles twice, rst with changed case and second with pre-served case. The macros \btxifchangecaseon and \btxifchangecaseoff type-set one of these versions. The languages append one of these commands to the \extras ⟨language⟩ commands.

```
200 \newcommand*\btxifchangecaseon{%
201     \def\btxifchangecase{\@firstoftwo}%
202 }%
203 \newcommand*\btxifchangecaseoff{%
204     \def\btxifchangecase{\@secondoftwo}%
205 }%
```

\setbibliographyfont

De ne \setbibliographyfont and \setbibliographyfont* that set the font declared by the rst argument #1 to the second argument #2. The second argument has to be a macro with one argument, like \textbf, \emph, \textsc, etc. The normal version generates an error, if the internal command \btx#1font is not de ned. The star version doesn't. error.

```
206 \newcommand\setbibliographyfont{%
207     \@ifnextchar*{\@@setbibliographyfont}{\@setbibliographyfont}%
208 }
```

\@setbibliographyfont

```
209 \newcommand\@setbibliographyfont[2]{%
210     \bbbbifundefined{btx#1font}{%
211         \PackageError{babelbib}{Bibliography font `#1' can't be set}{%
212             You have tried to define a font for the bibliographic element
213             \MessageBreak
214             `#1', which is unknown to babelbib}%
215     }{%
216         \expandafter\renewcommand\csname btx#1font\endcsname{#2}%
217         \typeout{babelbib: Bibliography font for `#1' changed.}%
218     }%
219 }
```

\@@setbibliographyfont

The rst argument is the * and ignored.

```
220 \newcommand\@@setbibliographyfont[3]{%
221     \bbbbifundefined{btx#2font}{%
222         \expandafter\newcommand\csname btx#2font\endcsname{#3}%
223         \typeout{babelbib: Bibliography font for `#2' newly defined.}%
224     }{%
225         \expandafter\renewcommand\csname btx#2font\endcsname{#3}%
226         \typeout{babelbib: Bibliography font for `#2' changed.}%
227     }%
228 }
```

\providebibliographyfont

De ne \providebibliographyfont and \providebibliographyfont* that do the same as \setbibliographyfont and \setbibliographyfont*, but only, if \setbibliographyfont has not been used for #1, before. It is similar to \providecommmand which only de nes that command if it is unde ned, before. This command is intended to be used by the BibTEX style, but can also be used by the user.

15

```
229 \newcommand\providebibliographyfont{%
230   \@ifnextchar*{\@@providebibliographyfont}{\@providebibliographyfont}%
231 }
```

\@providebibliographyfont

```
232 \newcommand\@providebibliographyfont[2]{%
233   \bbbbifundefined{btx#1font}{%
234     \PackageError{babelbib}{Bibliography font `#1' can't be set}{%
235       You have tried to define a font for the bibliographic element
236       \MessageBreak
237       `#1', which is unknown to babelbib}%
238   }{%
239     \expandafter\ifx\csname btx#1font\endcsname\@empty
240       \expandafter\renewcommand\csname btx#1font\endcsname{#2}%
241       \typeout{babelbib: Using the BibTeX style's default font for `#1'.}%
242     \else
243       \typeout{babelbib: Using user changed font for `#1'.}%
244     \fi
245   }%
246 }
```

\@@setbibliographyfont   The rst argument is the * and ignored.

```
247 \newcommand\@@providebibliographyfont[3]{%
248   \bbbbifundefined{btx#2font}{%
249     \expandafter\newcommand\csname btx#2font\endcsname{#3}%
250     \typeout{babelbib: Using the BibTeX style's default font for `#2'.}%
251   }{%
252     \expandafter\ifx\csname btx#2font\endcsname\@empty
253       \expandafter\renewcommand\csname btx#2font\endcsname{#3}%
254       \typeout{babelbib: Using the BibTeX style's default font for `#2'.}%
255     \else
256       \typeout{babelbib: Using user changed font for `#2'.}%
257     \fi
258   }%
259 }
```

\btxnamefont   De ne the dummy commands for available fonts

```
260 \newcommand*\btxnamefont{}
261 \let\btxnamefont=\@empty
262 \newcommand*\btxlastnamefont{}
263 \let\btxlastnamefont=\@empty
264 \newcommand\btxtitlefont{}
265 \let\btxtitlefont=\@empty
266 \newcommand\btxjtitlefont{}
267 \let\btxjtitlefont=\@empty
268 \newcommand\btxetalfont{}
269 \let\btxetalfont=\@empty
270 \newcommand\btxjournalfont{}
271 \let\btxjournalfont=\@empty
272 \newcommand\btxvolumefont{}
273 \let\btxvolumefont=\@empty
274 \newcommand\btxISBNfont{}
275 \let\btxISBNfont=\@empty
276 \newcommand\btxISSNfont{}
```

```
277 \let\btxISSNfont=\@empty
278 \newcommand\btxurlfont{}
279 \let\btxurlfont=\@empty
280 \newcommand\btxurldatefont{}
281 \let\btxurldatefont=\@empty
282 \newcommand\btxnumeralfont{}
283 \let\btxnumeralfont=\@empty
```

\btxauthorcolon   De ne \btxauthorcolon   which de nes the characters typeset after the authors,
if they are written before the title. By default, it is a : .

```
284 \newcommand\btxauthorcolon{:}
```

\btxISBN   De ne \btxISBN which outputs "`ISBN"' in a bibliography. For example, it could
be de ned to \textsc{isbn}   when old style digits are used.

```
285 \newcommand\btxISBN{ISBN}
```

\btxISSN   De ne \btxISSN which outputs "`ISSN"' in a bibliography. For example, it could
be de ned to \textsc{issn}   when old style digits are used.

```
286 \newcommand\btxISSN{ISSN}
```

\ifbtxprintISBN   These commands are used by the bibliography styles to typeset the ISBN or ISSN
\ifbtxprintISSN   only if wanted.

```
287 \DeclareRobustCommand\ifbtxprintISBN[1]{\ifbtx@printISBN #1\fi}
288 \DeclareRobustCommand\ifbtxprintISSN[1]{\ifbtx@printISSN #1\fi}
```

\btxprintISBN   These macros are used to switch on or o printing of ISBN resp. ISSN. Valid
\btxprintISSN   arguments aretrue and false .

```
289 \newcommand*\btxprintISBN[1]{\csname  btx@printISBN#1\endcsname}
290 \newcommand*\btxprintISSN[1]{\csname  btx@printISSN#1\endcsname}
```

\btxannotation   A command that typesets annotations.

```
291 \ifbbbbannotations
292    \DeclareRobustCommand\btxannotation[1]{%
293       \begin{quotation}%
294          \noindent
295          #1%
296       \end{quotation}%
297    }
298 \else
299    \DeclareRobustCommand\btxannotation[1]{}%
300 \fi
```

\btx@ifnumerical   Test wheather argument 1 is a number (from KOMA script)

```
301 \providecommand\ifnumber[3]{%
302    \begingroup\@tempswafalse\let\scr@next\test@number
303    \expandafter\scr@next#1\scr@next
304    \if@tempswa\endgroup#2\else\endgroup#3\fi
305 }
306 \providecommand*\test@number[1]{%
307    \ifx \scr@next#1%
308       \let\scr@next\relax
309    \else
310       \@tempcnta=\expandafter\expandafter\expandafter\number
```

```
311   \expandafter`#1\relax
312   \ifnum \@tempcnta>47\relax
313    \ifnum \@tempcnta<58\relax
314     \@tempswatrue
315    \else\@tempswafalse\fi
316   \else\@tempswafalse\fi
317   \if@tempswa\else\let\scr@next\gobble@till@next\fi\fi
318   \scr@next
319 }
320 \def\gobble@till@next#1\scr@next{}
```

\btx@parsenum   Parses the number given by \btx@parsenum⟨number⟩\@empty prints it and returns
                 the last two digits in \btx@digita   and \btx@digitb .

```
321 \def\btx@parsenum#1#2#3\@empty{%
322    #1%
323    \edef\btx@digitb{#3}%
324    \ifx\@empty\btx@digitb
325      #2%
326      \edef\btx@digita{#1}%
327      \edef\btx@digitb{#2}%
328    \else
329      \expandafter\btx@parsenum#2#3\@empty
330    \fi
331 }
```

\btxnumeralfallback

```
332 \DeclareRobustCommand\btxnumeralfallback[2]{%
333    \foreignlanguage{#1}{%
334      \ifnumber{#2}{%
335        \PackageWarning{babelbib}{Handling of numerical editions not
336          handled\MessageBreak by language #1 for edition `#2'}%
337      }{}%
338      #2%
339    }%
340 }%
```

\btxnumeraldot

```
341 \DeclareRobustCommand\btxnumeraldot[2]{%
342    \foreignlanguage{#1}{\ifnumber{#2}{#2.}{#2}}%
343 }
```

\btxnumeralenglish

```
344 \DeclareRobustCommand\btxnumeralenglish[2]{%
345    \foreignlanguage{#1}{%
346      \ifnumber{#2}{%
347        \expandafter\btx@parsenum#2\@empty\@empty\@empty
348        \btxnumeralfont{%
349          \ifx\btx@digitb\@empty
350            \ifcase\btx@digita th\or st\or nd\or rd\else th\fi
351          \else
352            \ifnum\btx@digita=1
353              th%
354            \else
```

18

```
355            \ifcase\btx@digitb th\or st\or nd\or rd\else th\fi
356          \fi
357        \fi
358        }%
359      }{#2}%
360    }%
361 }
```

\url   De ne \url which, by default, is used for URLs. Only necessary if not provided by another package, e. g.url.sty .

```
362 \AtBeginDocument{%
363    \providecommand\url[1]{%
364      \PackageError{babelbib}{No \string\url\space command defined but
365        field  URL used\MessageBreak
366        in  bibliography}{%
367        Please  define  a \string\url\space command for printing URLs
368        before \string\begin{document}, e.\,g.\MessageBreak
369          by  loading  the  package `url.sty'.}%
370      \texttt{#1}%
371      }%
372 }
```

Perform the following commands at\begin{document}   in order to be sure to do that after loading babel .

```
373 \AtBeginDocument{%
```

Load babel if that has not been done, yet.

```
374    \RequirePackage{babel}
```

Input all know languages that babel has also loaded, before.

```
375    \inputbdf{afrikaans}{afrikaans}
376    \inputbdf{american}{english}
377    \inputbdf{austrian}{german}
378    \inputbdf{brazil}{portuguese}
379    \inputbdf{brazilian}{portuguese}
380    \inputbdf{british}{english}
381    \inputbdf{canadian}{english}
382    \inputbdf{canadien}{french}
383    \inputbdf{catalan}{catalan}
384    \inputbdf{danish}{danish}
385    \inputbdf{dutch}{dutch}
386    \inputbdf{english}{english}
387    \inputbdf{esperanto}{esperanto}
388    \inputbdf{finnish}{finnish}
389    \inputbdf{francais}{french}
390    \inputbdf{french}{french}
391    \inputbdf{frenchb}{french}
392    \inputbdf{german}{german}
393    \inputbdf{germanb}{german}
394    \inputbdf{greek}{greek}
395    \inputbdf{italian}{italian}
396    \inputbdf{norsk}{norsk}
397    \inputbdf{mexican}{spanish}
398    \inputbdf{naustrian}{german}
399    \inputbdf{ngerman}{german}
```

```
400    \inputbdf{portuges}{portuguese}
401    \inputbdf{portuguese}{portuguese}
402    \inputbdf{russian}{russian}
403    \inputbdf{russianb}{russian}
404    \inputbdf{spanish}{spanish}
405    \inputbdf{swedish}{swedish}
406    \inputbdf{UKenglish}{english}
407    \inputbdf{USenglish}{english}
```

Call \bibs#1 , where #1 stands for the main language of the document, to activate the additional bibliographic commands.

```
408    \ifbbbbfixlanguage
409      \typeout{babelbib: Load BibTeX extensions
410        \string\bibs\bbl@main@language\space for \bbl@main@language}%
411      \selectbiblanguage{\bbl@main@language}%
412    \else
413      \expandafter\selectlanguage\expandafter{\bbl@main@language}%
414    \fi
415  }
416  ⟨/package⟩
```

9.3   The language de nitions

9.3.1   German

```
417  ⟨*german⟩
```

\bibsgerman   De ne \bibsgerman which itself de nes all necessary expressions used in bibliographies that di er in di erent languages. This command is used for all German dialects.

Since the language of the keywords may di er from the language of the bibliography item, the keyword language is set for each keyword. Because this command is also used for dialects, it has an optional argument which is set to the dialect.

```
418  \newcommand\bibsgerman[1][german]{%
```

De ne the command \biblanguagename that always returns the name of the current language for bibliographies.

```
419    \def\biblanguagename{#1}%
```

First, de ne all commands for usage within a sentence (which normally start with a lowercase letter, if they aren't a noun). These commands start with a lowercase letter.

Many commands have an argument. This may be used by the bibTₑX styles to append a dot after abbreviations, e. g. \btxetalshort{.}   .

```
420    \def\btxetalshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{et~al##1{}}}%
421    \def\btxetallong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{et~alii}}%
422    \def\btxandshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{und}}%
423    \def\btxandlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{und}}%
```

The command \btxandcomma contains a , if a comma is added before the and in a list of more than two items. For German, this is not the case.

```
424    \def\btxandcomma##1{}%
425    \def\btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{in:}}%
426    \def\btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{in:}}%
427    \def\btxofseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{d.\ Reihe}}%
```

```
428    \def\btxinseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{in}}%
429    \def\btxofserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{der Reihe}}%
430    \def\btxinserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{in}}%
431    \def\btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Hrsg##1{}}}%
432    \def\btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Herausgeber}}%
433    \def\btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Hrsg##1{}}}%
434    \def\btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Herausgeber}}%
435    \def\btxvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Bd##1{}}}%
436    \def\btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Band}}%
437    \def\btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nr##1{}}}%
438    \def\btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nummer}}%
```

Avoid the ligature in Auflage in the same way, babel does it. This is a change in the behaviour to the germbib package. In Au the ligature is still used since this is done in abbreviations.

```
439    \def\btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Aufl##1{}}}%
440    \def\btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{%
441        Auf\penalty10000\discretionary{-}{}{\kern.03em}%
442      \allowhyphens lage}}%
443    \def\btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Kap##1{}}}%
444    \def\btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Kapitel}}%
445    \def\btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{S##1{}}}%
446    \def\btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Seite}}%
447    \def\btxpagesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{S##1{}}}%
448    \def\btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Seiten}}%
449    \def\btxmastthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Diplomarbeit}}%
```

Use Dissertation instead of Doktorarbeit for PhD theses. This is a change in the behaviour to the germbib package.

```
450    \def\btxphdthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Dissertation}}%
451    \def\btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Techn.\ Ber##1{}}}%
452    \def\btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Technischer Bericht}}%
453    \def\btxmonjanlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Januar}}%
454    \def\btxmonfeblong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Februar}}%
455    \def\btxmonmarlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{M\"arz}}%
456    \def\btxmonaprlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{April}}%
457    \def\btxmonmaylong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Mai}}%
458    \def\btxmonjunlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Juni}}%
459    \def\btxmonjullong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Juli}}%
460    \def\btxmonauglong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{August}}%
461    \def\btxmonseplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{September}}%
462    \def\btxmonoctlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Oktober}}%
463    \def\btxmonnovlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{November}}%
464    \def\btxmondeclong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Dezember}}%
465    \def\btxmonjanshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jan##1{}}}%
466    \def\btxmonfebshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Feb##1{}}}%
467    \def\btxmonmarshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{M\"arz}}%
468    \def\btxmonaprshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Apr##1{}}}%
469    \def\btxmonmayshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Mai}}%
470    \def\btxmonjunshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Juni}}%
471    \def\btxmonjulshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Juli}}%
472    \def\btxmonaugshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Aug##1{}}}%
473    \def\btxmonsepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Sep##1{}}}%
474    \def\btxmonoctshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Okt##1{}}}%
475    \def\btxmonnovshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nov##1{}}}%
```

476 \def\btxmondecshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Dez##1{}}}%

Then, de ne all commands for usage at the begin of a sentence (which start with an uppercase letter). These commands start with an uppercase letter. Since, in German, many nouns are the same in the middle and at the start of a sentence, the \Btx variants just call the \btx variant.

477 \def\Btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{In:}}%
478 \def\Btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{In:}}%
479 \def\Btxeditorshort{\btxeditorshort}%
480 \def\Btxeditorlong{\btxeditorlong}%
481 \def\Btxeditorsshort{\btxeditorsshort}%
482 \def\Btxeditorslong{\btxeditorslong}%
483 \def\Btxvolumeshort{\btxvolumeshort}%
484 \def\Btxvolumelong{\btxvolumelong}%
485 \def\Btxnumbershort{\btxnumbershort}%
486 \def\Btxnumberlong{\btxnumberlong}%
487 \def\Btxeditionshort{\btxeditionshort}%
488 \def\Btxeditionlong{\btxeditionlong}%
489 \def\Btxchaptershort{\btxchaptershort}%
490 \def\Btxchapterlong{\btxchapterlong}%
491 \def\Btxpageshort{\btxpageshort}%
492 \def\Btxpagelong{\btxpagelong}%
493 \def\Btxpagesshort{\btxpagesshort}%
494 \def\Btxpageslong{\btxpageslong}%
495 \def\Btxtechrepshort{\btxtechrepshort}%
496 \def\Btxtechreplong{\btxtechreplong}%
497 \def\btxurldatecomment##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{, besucht: ##1}}%

The command \btxfnamespaceshort and \btxfnamespacelong contain the space between two abbreviated resp. full forenames.

498 \def\btxfnamespaceshort{\,}%
499 \def\btxfnamespacelong{ }%

Handle numerical edition numbers.

500 \def\btxnumeralshort##1{\btxnumeraldot{#1}{##1}}%
501 \def\btxnumerallong##1{\btxnumeraldot{#1}{##1}}%

A command that just puts some user de ned text in the language of the keywords.

502 % \def\btxkeywordlanguage##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{##1}}%
503 \def\btxkeywordlanguage##1{{\protect\selectlanguage{#1}##1}}%

Names of all known languages in the current language. For example, used by babamspl.bst .

504 \ifbbbblanguagenames
505   \def\btxlanguagenameamerican{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{englisch}}%
506   \def\btxlanguagenameaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{deutsch}}%
507   \def\btxlanguagenamebrazil{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugiesisch}}%
508   \def\btxlanguagenamebrazilian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugiesisch}}%
509   \def\btxlanguagenamebritish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{englisch}}%
510   \def\btxlanguagenamebulgarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{bulgarisch}}%
511   \def\btxlanguagenamecanadian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{englisch}}%
512   \def\btxlanguagenamecanadien{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franz\"osisch}}%
513   \def\btxlanguagenamecatalan{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{katalanisch}}%
514   \def\btxlanguagenamecroatian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kroatisch}}%
515   \def\btxlanguagenameczech{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tschechisch}}%
516   \def\btxlanguagenamedanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{d\"anisch}}%

```
517    \def\btxlanguagenamedutch{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{niederl\"andisch}}%
518    \def\btxlanguagenameenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{englisch}}%
519    \def\btxlanguagenameesperanto{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{esperanto}}%
520    \def\btxlanguagenamefinnish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{finnisch}}%
521    \def\btxlanguagenamefrancais{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franz\"osisch}}%
522    \def\btxlanguagenamefrench{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franz\"osisch}}%
523    \def\btxlanguagenamefrenchb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franz\"osisch}}%
524    \def\btxlanguagenamegerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{deutsch}}%
525    \def\btxlanguagenamegermanb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{deutsch}}%
526    \def\btxlanguagenamegreek{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{griechisch}}%
527    \def\btxlanguagenamehebrew{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hebr\"aisch}}%
528    \def\btxlanguagenamehungarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ungarisch}}%
529    \def\btxlanguagenameicelandic{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{isl\"andisch}}%
530    \def\btxlanguagenameirish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{irisch}}%
531    \def\btxlanguagenameitalian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{italienisch}}%
532    \def\btxlanguagenamelatin{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{lateinisch}}%
533    \def\btxlanguagenamenaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{deutsch}}%
534    \def\btxlanguagenamengerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{deutsch}}%
535    \def\btxlanguagenamenorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{norwegisch}}%
536    \def\btxlanguagenamenynorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{neunorwegisch}}%
537    \def\btxlanguagenamepolish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{polnisch}}%
538    \def\btxlanguagenameportuges{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugiesisch}}%
539    \def\btxlanguagenameportuguese{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugiesisch}}%
540    \def\btxlanguagenamerussian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{russisch}}%
541    \def\btxlanguagenamescottish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{schottisch}}%
542    \def\btxlanguagenameserbian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{serbisch}}%
543    \def\btxlanguagenamespanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{spanisch}}%
544    \def\btxlanguagenameswedish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{schwedisch}}%
545    \def\btxlanguagenameturkish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{t\"urkisch}}%
546    \def\btxlanguagenameUKenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{englisch}}%
547    \def\btxlanguagenameUSenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{englisch}}%
548  \fi
549 }
```

\bibsgermanb   Do the same for the language germanb . Since there is no di erence, just call
                \bibsgerman .

```
550 \newcommand\bibsgermanb{\bibsgerman}
```

\bibsngerman   Do the same for German with new ortography. Call \bibsgerman with new hy-
                phenation patterns.

```
551 \newcommand\bibsngerman[1][ngerman]{\bibsgerman[#1]}
```

\bibsaustrian   Once again. Austrians use Jänner instead of Januar . Thus, rede ne the corre-
                sponding command.

```
552 \newcommand\bibsaustrian[1][austrian]{%
553   \bibsgerman[#1]%
554   \def\btxmonjanlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{J\"anner}}%
555   \def\btxmonjanshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{J\"an##1{}}}%
556 }
```

\bibsnaustrian New Austrian is the same as Austrian.

```
557 \newcommand\bibsnaustrian[1][naustrian]{%
558   \bibsngerman[#1]%
```

23

```
559     \def\btxmonjanlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{J\"anner}}%
560     \def\btxmonjanshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{J\"an##1{}}}%
561 }
```

The rest has to be executed after loading babel.sty , because the \extra...
commands have to be de ned for all used languages.

```
562 \AtBeginDocument{%
```

If the language is xed, do nothing.

```
563     \ifbbbbfixlanguage
564     \else
```

Append the corresponding \#2 command to each used language, namely \extras#1 .

```
565        \bbbbaddto{austrian}{bibsaustrian}
566        \bbbbaddto{german}{bibsgerman}
567        \bbbbaddto{germanb}{bibsgermanb}
568        \bbbbaddto{naustrian}{bibsnaustrian}
569        \bbbbaddto{ngerman}{bibsngerman}
570     \fi
```

Switch o the change of case in titles for all German dialects by appending
\btxifchangecaseoff   to \extras ⟨language⟩.

```
571        \bbbbaddto{austrian}{btxifchangecaseoff}
572        \bbbbaddto{german}{btxifchangecaseoff}
573        \bbbbaddto{germanb}{btxifchangecaseoff}
574        \bbbbaddto{naustrian}{btxifchangecaseoff}
575        \bbbbaddto{ngerman}{btxifchangecaseoff}
576 }
577 ⟨/german⟩
```

9.3.2   English

```
578 ⟨∗english⟩
```

The language de nition for English is mostly the same as the German one.
Therefore, it is not described in detail, again.

\bibsenglish   french.sty   already de nes \bibsenglish   . In this case it has to be rede ned,
otherwise newly de ned.

```
579 \makeatletter
580 \@ifpackageloaded{french}{}{\newcommand\bibsenglish{}}
581 \makeatother
```

Bibliographic commands for English.

```
582 \renewcommand\bibsenglish[1][english]{%
583     \def\biblanguagename{#1}%
584     \def\btxetalshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{et~al##1{}}}%
585     \def\btxetallong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{et~alii}}%
586     \def\btxandshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{and}}%
587     \def\btxandlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{and}}%
588     \def\btxandcomma##1{,}%
589     \def\btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{in}}%
590     \def\btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{in}}%
591     \def\btxofseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{of}}%
592     \def\btxinseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{in}}%
593     \def\btxofserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{of}}%
```

24

```
594    \def\btxinserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{in}}%
595    \def\btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ed##1{}}}%
596    \def\btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{editor}}%
597    \def\btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{eds##1{}}}%
598    \def\btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{editors}}%
599    \def\btxvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{vol##1{}}}%
600    \def\btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{volume}}%
601    \def\btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{no##1{}}}%
602    \def\btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{number}}%
603    \def\btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ed##1{}}}%
604    \def\btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{edition}}%
605    \def\btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ch##1{}}}%
606    \def\btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{chapter}}%
607    \def\btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{p##1{}}}%
608    \def\btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{page}}%
609    \def\btxpagesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{pp##1{}}}%
610    \def\btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{pages}}%
611    \def\btxmastthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Master's  thesis}}%
612    \def\btxphdthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{PhD  thesis}}%
613    \def\btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Techn.\  rep##1{}}}%
614    \def\btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Technical  report}}%
615    \def\btxmonjanlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{January}}%
616    \def\btxmonfeblong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{February}}%
617    \def\btxmonmarlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{March}}%
618    \def\btxmonaprlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{April}}%
619    \def\btxmonmaylong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{May}}%
620    \def\btxmonjunlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{June}}%
621    \def\btxmonjullong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{July}}%
622    \def\btxmonauglong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{August}}%
623    \def\btxmonseplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{September}}%
624    \def\btxmonoctlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{October}}%
625    \def\btxmonnovlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{November}}%
626    \def\btxmondeclong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{December}}%
627    \def\btxmonjanshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jan##1{}}}%
628    \def\btxmonfebshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Feb##1{}}}%
629    \def\btxmonmarshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Mar##1{}}}%
630    \def\btxmonaprshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Apr##1{}}}%
631    \def\btxmonmayshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{May}}%
632    \def\btxmonjunshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{June}}%
633    \def\btxmonjulshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{July}}%
634    \def\btxmonaugshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Aug##1{}}}%
635    \def\btxmonsepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Sept##1{}}}%
636    \def\btxmonoctshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Oct##1{}}}%
637    \def\btxmonnovshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nov##1{}}}%
638    \def\btxmondecshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Dec##1{}}}%
639    \def\Btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{In}}%
640    \def\Btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{In}}%
641    \def\Btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ed##1{}}}%
642    \def\Btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Editor}}%
643    \def\Btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Eds##1{}}}%
644    \def\Btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Editors}}%
645    \def\Btxvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Vol##1{}}}%
646    \def\Btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Volume}}%
647    \def\Btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{No##1{}}}%
```

```
648    \def\Btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Number}}%
649    \def\Btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ed##1{}}}%
650    \def\Btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Edition}}%
651    \def\Btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ch##1{}}}%
652    \def\Btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Chapter}}%
653    \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{P##1{}}}%
654    \def\Btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Page}}%
655    \def\Btxpagesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Pp##1{}}}%
656    \def\Btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Pages}}%
657    \def\Btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tech.\ Rep##1{}}}%
658    \def\Btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Technical Report}}%
659    \def\btxurldatecomment##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{, visited on ##1}}%
660    \def\btxfnamespaceshort{}%
661    \def\btxfnamespacelong{ }%
662    \def\btxnumeralshort##1{\btxnumeralenglish{#1}{##1}}%
663    \def\btxnumerallong##1{\btxnumeralenglish{#1}{##1}}%
664    \def\btxkeywordlanguage##1{{\protect\selectlanguage{#1}##1}}%
```

Names of all known languages in the current language.

```
665    \ifbbbblanguagenames
666      \def\btxlanguagenameamerican{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{english}}%
667      \def\btxlanguagenameaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{german}}%
668      \def\btxlanguagenamebrazil{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portuguese}}%
669      \def\btxlanguagenamebrazilian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portuguese}}%
670      \def\btxlanguagenamebritish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{english}}%
671      \def\btxlanguagenamebulgarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{bulgarian}}%
672      \def\btxlanguagenamecanadian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{english}}%
673      \def\btxlanguagenamecanadien{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{french}}%
674      \def\btxlanguagenamecatalan{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{catalan}}%
675      \def\btxlanguagenamecroatian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{croatian}}%
676      \def\btxlanguagenameczech{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{czech}}%
677      \def\btxlanguagenamedanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{danish}}%
678      \def\btxlanguagenamedutch{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dutch}}%
679      \def\btxlanguagenameenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{english}}%
680      \def\btxlanguagenameesperanto{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{esperanto}}%
681      \def\btxlanguagenamefinnish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{finnish}}%
682      \def\btxlanguagenamefrancais{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{french}}%
683      \def\btxlanguagenamefrench{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{french}}%
684      \def\btxlanguagenamefrenchb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{french}}%
685      \def\btxlanguagenamegerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{german}}%
686      \def\btxlanguagenamegermanb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{german}}%
687      \def\btxlanguagenamegreek{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{greek}}%
688      \def\btxlanguagenamehebrew{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hebrew}}%
689      \def\btxlanguagenamehungarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hungarian}}%
690      \def\btxlanguagenameicelandic{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{icelandic}}%
691      \def\btxlanguagenameirish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{irish}}%
692      \def\btxlanguagenameitalian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{italian}}%
693      \def\btxlanguagenamelatin{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{latin}}%
694      \def\btxlanguagenamenaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{german}}%
695      \def\btxlanguagenamengerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{german}}%
696      \def\btxlanguagenamenorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{norwegian}}%
697      \def\btxlanguagenamenynorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{new-norwegian}}%
698      \def\btxlanguagenamepolish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{polish}}%
699      \def\btxlanguagenameportuges{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portuguese}}%
700      \def\btxlanguagenameportuguese{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portuguese}}%
```

```
701    \def\btxlanguagenamerussian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{russian}}%
702    \def\btxlanguagenamescottish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{scottish}}%
703    \def\btxlanguagenameserbian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{serbian}}%
704    \def\btxlanguagenamespanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{spanish}}%
705    \def\btxlanguagenameswedish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{swedish}}%
706    \def\btxlanguagenameturkish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{turkish}}%
707    \def\btxlanguagenameUKenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{english}}%
708    \def\btxlanguagenameUSenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{english}}%
709  \fi
710 }
```

Copy the commands to the other languages.

```
711 \newcommand\bibsamerican{\bibsenglish[american]}
712 \newcommand\bibsbritish{\bibsenglish[british]}
713 \newcommand\bibscanadian{\bibsenglish[canadian]}
714 \newcommand\bibsUKenglish{\bibsenglish[UKenglish]}
715 \newcommand\bibsUSenglish{\bibsenglish[USenglish]}
```

Append the de nitions to the language-calling commands.

```
716 \AtBeginDocument{%
717    \ifbbbbfixlanguage
718    \else
719      \bbbbaddto{american}{bibsamerican}
720      \bbbbaddto{british}{bibsbritish}
721      \bbbbaddto{canadian}{bibscanadian}
722      \bbbbaddto{english}{bibsenglish}
723      \bbbbaddto{UKenglish}{bibsUKenglish}
724      \bbbbaddto{USenglish}{bibsUSenglish}
725    \fi
```

Switch on the change of case in titles for all English dialects by appending
\btxifchangecaseoff   to \extras ⟨language⟩.

```
726    \bbbbaddto{american}{btxifchangecaseon}
727    \bbbbaddto{british}{btxifchangecaseon}
728    \bbbbaddto{canadian}{btxifchangecaseon}
729    \bbbbaddto{english}{btxifchangecaseon}
730    \bbbbaddto{UKenglish}{btxifchangecaseon}
731    \bbbbaddto{USenglish}{btxifchangecaseon}
732 }
733 ⟨/english⟩
```

9.3.3   Italian

```
734 ⟨∗italian⟩
```

\bibsitalian   Bibliographic commands for Italian.

```
735 \newcommand\bibsitalian[1][italian]{%
736    \def\biblanguagename{#1}%
737    \def\btxetalshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{et~al##1{}}}%
738    \def\btxetallong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{et~alii}}%
739    \def\btxandshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{e}}%
740    \def\btxandlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{e}}%
741    \def\btxandcomma##1{}%
742    \def\btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{in}}%
743    \def\btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{in}}%
```

```
744    \def\btxofseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{della serie}}%
745    \def\btxinseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nella serie}}%
746    \def\btxofserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{della serie}}%
747    \def\btxinserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nella serie}}%
748    \def\btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{cur##1{}}}%
749    \def\btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{curatore}}%
750    \def\btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{cur##1{}}}%
751    \def\btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{curatori}}%
752    \def\btxvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{vol##1{}}}%
753    \def\btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{volume}}%
754    \def\btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{no##1{}}}%
755    \def\btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{numero}}%
756    \def\btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ed##1{}}}%
757    \def\btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{edizione}}%
758    \def\btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{cap##1{}}}%
759    \def\btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{capitolo}}%
760    \def\btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{p##1{}}}%
761    \def\btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{pagina}}%
762    \def\btxpagesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{pp##1{}}}%
763    \def\btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{pagine}}%
764    \def\btxmastthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tesi di laurea}}%
765    \def\btxphdthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tesi di dottorato}}%
766    \def\btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Rapp.\ Tecnico}}%
767    \def\btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Rapporto Tecnico}}%
768    \def\btxmonjanlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{gennaio}}%
769    \def\btxmonfeblong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{febbraio}}%
770    \def\btxmonmarlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{marzo}}%
771    \def\btxmonaprlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{aprile}}%
772    \def\btxmonmaylong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{maggio}}%
773    \def\btxmonjunlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{giugno}}%
774    \def\btxmonjullong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{luglio}}%
775    \def\btxmonauglong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{agosto}}%
776    \def\btxmonseplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{settembre}}%
777    \def\btxmonoctlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ottobre}}%
778    \def\btxmonnovlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{novembre}}%
779    \def\btxmondeclong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dicembre}}%
780    \def\btxmonjanshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{gen##1{}}}%
781    \def\btxmonfebshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{feb##1{}}}%
782    \def\btxmonmarshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{mar##1{}}}%
783    \def\btxmonaprshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{apr##1{}}}%
784    \def\btxmonmayshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{mag##1{}}}%
785    \def\btxmonjunshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{giu##1{}}}%
786    \def\btxmonjulshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{lug##1{}}}%
787    \def\btxmonaugshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ago##1{}}}%
788    \def\btxmonsepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{set##1{}}}%
789    \def\btxmonoctshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ott##1{}}}%
790    \def\btxmonnovshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nov##1{}}}%
791    \def\btxmondecshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dic##1{}}}%
792    \def\Btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nel}}%
793    \def\Btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nel}}%
794    \def\Btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Cur##1{}}}%
795    \def\Btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Curatore}}%
796    \def\Btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Cur##1{}}}%
797    \def\Btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Curatori}}%
```

```
798    \def\Btxvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Vol##1{}}}%
799    \def\Btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Volume}}%
800    \def\Btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{No##1{}}}%
801    \def\Btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Numero}}%
802    \def\Btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ed##1{}}}%
803    \def\Btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Edizione}}%
804    \def\Btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Cap##1{}}}%
805    \def\Btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Capitolo}}%
806    \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{P##1{}}}%
807    \def\Btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Pagina}}%
808    \def\Btxpagesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Pp##1{}}}%
809    \def\Btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Pagine}}%
810    \def\Btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Rap.\ Tecnico}}%
811    \def\Btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Rapporto Tecnico}}%
812    \def\btxurldatecomment##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{, accesso a ##1}}%
813    \def\btxfnamespaceshort{\,}%
814    \def\btxfnamespacelong{ }%
815    \def\btxnumeralshort##1{\btxnumeralfallback{#1}{##1}}%
816    \def\btxnumerallong##1{\btxnumeralfallback{#1}{##1}}%
817    \def\btxkeywordlanguage##1{{\protect\selectlanguage{#1}##1}}%
```

Names of all known languages in the current language.

```
818    \ifbbbblanguagenames
819      \def\btxlanguagenameamerican{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{inglese}}%
820      \def\btxlanguagenameaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tedesco}}%
821      \def\btxlanguagenamebrazil{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portoghese}}%
822      \def\btxlanguagenamebrazilian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portoghese}}%
823      \def\btxlanguagenamebritish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{inglese}}%
824      \def\btxlanguagenamebulgarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{bulgaro}}%
825      \def\btxlanguagenamecanadian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{inglese}}%
826      \def\btxlanguagenamecanadien{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{francese}}%
827      \def\btxlanguagenamecatalan{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{catalano}}%
828      \def\btxlanguagenamecroatian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{croato}}%
829      \def\btxlanguagenameczech{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ceco}}%
830      \def\btxlanguagenamedanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{danese}}%
831      \def\btxlanguagenamedutch{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{olandese}}%
832      \def\btxlanguagenameenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{inglese}}%
833      \def\btxlanguagenameesperanto{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{esperanto}}%
834      \def\btxlanguagenamefinnish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{finlandese}}%
835      \def\btxlanguagenamefrancais{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{francese}}%
836      \def\btxlanguagenamefrench{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{francese}}%
837      \def\btxlanguagenamefrenchb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{francese}}%
838      \def\btxlanguagenamegerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tedesco}}%
839      \def\btxlanguagenamegermanb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tedesco}}%
840      \def\btxlanguagenamegreek{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{greco}}%
841      \def\btxlanguagenamehebrew{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ebreo}}%
842      \def\btxlanguagenamehungarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ungherese}}%
843      \def\btxlanguagenameicelandic{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{islandese}}%
844      \def\btxlanguagenameirish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{irlandese}}%
845      \def\btxlanguagenameitalian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{italiano}}%
846      \def\btxlanguagenamelatin{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{latino}}%
847      \def\btxlanguagenamenaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tedesco}}%
848      \def\btxlanguagenamengerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tedesco}}%
849      \def\btxlanguagenamenorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{norvegese}}%
850      \def\btxlanguagenamenynorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nuovo norvegese}}%
```

```
851    \def\btxlanguagenamepolish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{polacco}}%
852    \def\btxlanguagenameportuges{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portoghese}}%
853    \def\btxlanguagenameportuguese{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portoghese}}%
854    \def\btxlanguagenamerussian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{russo}}%
855    \def\btxlanguagenamescottish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{scozzese}}%
856    \def\btxlanguagenameserbian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{serbo}}%
857    \def\btxlanguagenamespanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{spagnolo}}%
858    \def\btxlanguagenameswedish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{svedese}}%
859    \def\btxlanguagenameturkish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{turco}}%
860    \def\btxlanguagenameUKenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{inglese}}%
861    \def\btxlanguagenameUSenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{inglese}}%
862  \fi
863 }
```

Append the de nitions to the language-calling commands.

```
864 \AtBeginDocument{%
865    \ifbbbbfixlanguage
866    \else
867      \bbbbaddto{italian}{bibsitalian}
868    \fi
```

Switch o the change of case in titles for Italian by appending \btxifchangecaseoff to \extrasitalian   .

```
869    \bbbbaddto{italian}{btxifchangecaseoff}
870 }
871 ⟨/italian⟩
```

9.3.4   Greek

```
872 ⟨*greek⟩
```

The language de nition for Greek was provided by Prokopis Prokopidis.

\bibsgreek   Bibliographic commands for Greek.

```
873 \newcommand\bibsgreek[1][greek]{%
874    \def\biblanguagename{#1}%
875    \def\btxetalshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{k.'a##1{}}}%
876    \def\btxetallong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kai 'alloi}}%
877    \def\btxandshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kai}}%
878    \def\btxandlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kai}}%
879    \def\btxandcomma##1{,}%
880    \def\btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sto}}%
881    \def\btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sto}}%
882    \def\btxofseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tou}}%
883    \def\btxinseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sto}}%
884    \def\btxofserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tou}}%
885    \def\btxinserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sto}}%
886    \def\btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{epim##1{}}}%
887    \def\btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{epimelht'hc}}%
888    \def\btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{epim##1{}}}%
889    \def\btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{epimelht'ec}}%
890    \def\btxvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{t'om##1{}}}%
891    \def\btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{t'omoc}}%
892    \def\btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ar##1{}}}%
893    \def\btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{arijm'oc}}%
```

```
894    \def\btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{'ekd##1{}}}%
895    \def\btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{'ekdosh}}%
896    \def\btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kef##1{}}}%
897    \def\btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kef'alaio}}%
898    \def\btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sel##1{}}}%
899    \def\btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sel'ida}}%
900    \def\btxpagesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sel##1{}}}%
901    \def\btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sel'idec}}%
902    \def\btxmastthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Metaptuqiak'h ergas'ia}}%
903    \def\btxphdthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Didaktorik'h diatrib'h}}%
904    \def\btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Teqn.\ anaf##1{}}}%
905    \def\btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Teqnik'h anafor'a}}%
906    \def\btxmonjanlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ianou'arioc}}%
907    \def\btxmonfeblong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Febrou'arioc}}%
908    \def\btxmonmarlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{M'artioc}}%
909    \def\btxmonaprlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Apr'ilioc}}%
910    \def\btxmonmaylong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{M'aioc}}%
911    \def\btxmonjunlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Io'unioc}}%
912    \def\btxmonjullong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Io'ulioc}}%
913    \def\btxmonauglong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{A'ugoustoc}}%
914    \def\btxmonseplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Sept'embrioc}}%
915    \def\btxmonoctlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Okt'wbrioc}}%
916    \def\btxmonnovlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{No'embrioc}}%
917    \def\btxmondeclong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Dek'embrioc}}%
918    \def\btxmonjanshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ian##1{}}}%
919    \def\btxmonfebshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Feb##1{}}}%
920    \def\btxmonmarshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{M'ar##1{}}}%
921    \def\btxmonaprshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Apr##1{}}}%
922    \def\btxmonmayshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{M'ai}}%
923    \def\btxmonjunshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Io'un##1{}}}%
924    \def\btxmonjulshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Io'ul##1{}}}%
925    \def\btxmonaugshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{A'ug##1{}}}%
926    \def\btxmonsepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Sept##1{}}}%
927    \def\btxmonoctshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Okt##1{}}}%
928    \def\btxmonnovshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{No'e##1{}}}%
929    \def\btxmondecshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Dek##1{}}}%
930    \def\Btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Sto}}%
931    \def\Btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Sto}}%
932    \def\Btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Epim##1{}}}%
933    \def\Btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Epimelht'hc}}%
934    \def\Btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Epim##1{}}}%
935    \def\Btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Epimelht'ec}}%
936    \def\Btxvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{T'om##1{}}}%
937    \def\Btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{T'omoc}}%
938    \def\Btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ar##1{}}}%
939    \def\Btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Arijm'oc}}%
940    \def\Btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{'Ekd##1{}}}%
941    \def\Btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{'Ekdosh}}%
942    \def\Btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Kef##1{}}}%
943    \def\Btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Kef'alaio}}%
944    \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Sel##1{}}}%
945    \def\Btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Sel'ida}}%
946    \def\Btxpagesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Sel##1{}}}%
947    \def\Btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Sel'idec}}%
```

```
948    \def\Btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Teqn.\ Anaf##1{}}}%
949    \def\Btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Teqnik'h Anafor'a}}%
950    \def\btxurldatecomment##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{, ep'iskeyh thn ##1}}%
951    \def\btxfnamespaceshort{\,}%
952    \def\btxfnamespacelong{ }%
953    \def\btxnumeralshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{%
954        \ifnumber{##1}{##1h}{##1}}}%
955    \def\btxnumerallong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\ifnumber{##1}{%
956        \ifcase##1 ##1h\or pr'wth\or de'uterh\or tr'ith\or t'etarth%
957            \or p'empth\or 'ekth\or 'ebdomh\or 'ogdoh\or 'enath\else ##1h\fi
958        }{##1}}}%
959    \def\btxkeywordlanguage##1{{\protect\selectlanguage{#1}##1}}%
```

Names of all known languages in the current language.

```
960    \ifbbbblanguagenames
961        \def\btxlanguagenameamerican{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{agglik'a}}%
962        \def\btxlanguagenameaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{germanik'a}}%
963        \def\btxlanguagenamebrazil{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portogalik'a}}%
964        \def\btxlanguagenamebrazilian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portogalik'a}}%
965        \def\btxlanguagenamebritish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{agglik'a}}%
966        \def\btxlanguagenamebulgarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{boulgarik'a}}%
967        \def\btxlanguagenamecanadian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{agglik'a}}%
968        \def\btxlanguagenamecanadien{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{gallik'a}}%
969        \def\btxlanguagenamecatalan{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{katalanik'a}}%
970        \def\btxlanguagenamecroatian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kroatik'a}}%
971        \def\btxlanguagenameczech{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tseqik'a}}%
972        \def\btxlanguagenamedanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{danik'a}}%
973        \def\btxlanguagenamedutch{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ollandik'a}}%
974        \def\btxlanguagenameenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{agglik'a}}%
975        \def\btxlanguagenameesperanto{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{esperanto}}%
976        \def\btxlanguagenamefinnish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{finlandik'a}}%
977        \def\btxlanguagenamefrancais{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{gallik'a}}%
978        \def\btxlanguagenamefrench{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{gallik'a}}%
979        \def\btxlanguagenamefrenchb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{gallik'a}}%
980        \def\btxlanguagenamegerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{germanik'a}}%
981        \def\btxlanguagenamegermanb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{germanik'a}}%
982        \def\btxlanguagenamegreek{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ellhnik'a}}%
983        \def\btxlanguagenamehebrew{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ebra"ik'a}}%
984        \def\btxlanguagenamehungarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ouggrik'a}}%
985        \def\btxlanguagenameicelandic{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{islandik'a}}%
986        \def\btxlanguagenameirish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{irlandik'a}}%
987        \def\btxlanguagenameitalian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{italik'a}}%
988        \def\btxlanguagenamelatin{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{latinik'a}}%
989        \def\btxlanguagenamenaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{germanik'a}}%
990        \def\btxlanguagenamengerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{germanik'a}}%
991        \def\btxlanguagenamenorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{norbhgik'a}}%
992        \def\btxlanguagenamenynorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{n'ea norbhgik'a}}%
993        \def\btxlanguagenamepolish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{polwnik'a}}%
994        \def\btxlanguagenameportuges{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portogalik'a}}%
995        \def\btxlanguagenameportuguese{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portogalik'a}}%
996        \def\btxlanguagenamerussian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{rwsik'a}}%
997        \def\btxlanguagenamescottish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{skwts'ezika}}%
998        \def\btxlanguagenameserbian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{serbik'a}}%
999        \def\btxlanguagenamespanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ispanik'a}}%
1000       \def\btxlanguagenameswedish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{souhdik'a}}%
```

```
1001    \def\btxlanguagenameturkish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tourkik'a}}%
1002    \def\btxlanguagenameUKenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{agglik'a}}%
1003    \def\btxlanguagenameUSenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{agglik'a}}%
1004  \fi
1005 }
```

Append the de nitions to the language-calling commands.

```
1006 \AtBeginDocument{%
1007    \ifbbbbfixlanguage
1008    \else
1009      \bbbbaddto{greek}{bibsgreek}
1010    \fi
1011    \bbbbaddto{greek}{btxifchangecaseoff}
1012 }
1013 ⟨/greek⟩
```

9.3.5 Norwegian

```
1014 ⟨∗norsk⟩
```

The language de nition for Norwegian was provided by Hans Fredrik Nord-haug.

\bibsnorsk   Bibliographic commands for Norsk.

```
1015 \newcommand\bibsnorsk[1][norsk]{%
1016    \def\biblanguagename{#1}%
1017    \def\btxetalshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{et~al##1{}}}%
1018    \def\btxetallong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{et~alii}}%
1019    \def\btxandshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{og}}%
1020    \def\btxandlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{og}}%
1021    \def\btxandcomma##1{}%
1022    \def\btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{i}}%
1023    \def\btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{i}}%
1024    \def\btxofseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{av}}%
1025    \def\btxinseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{i}}%
1026    \def\btxofserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{av}}%
1027    \def\btxinserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{i}}%
1028    \def\btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{red##1{}}}%
1029    \def\btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{redakt\o r}}%
1030    \def\btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{red##1{}}}%
1031    \def\btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{redakt\o rer}}%
1032    \def\btxvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{bd##1{}}}%
1033    \def\btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{bind}}%
1034    \def\btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nr##1{}}}%
1035    \def\btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nummer}}%
1036    \def\btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{utg##1{}}}%
1037    \def\btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{utgave}}%
1038    \def\btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kap##1{}}}%
1039    \def\btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kapittel}}%
1040    \def\btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{s##1{}}}%
1041    \def\btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{side}}%
1042    \def\btxpagesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{s##1{}}}%
1043    \def\btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sider}}%
1044    \def\btxmastthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Masteroppgave}}%
1045    \def\btxphdthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{PhD-avhandling}}%
```

```
1046    \def\btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tekn.\ rap##1{}}}%
1047    \def\btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{teknisk rapport}}%
1048    \def\btxmonjanlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Januar}}%
1049    \def\btxmonfeblong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Februar}}%
1050    \def\btxmonmarlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Mars}}%
1051    \def\btxmonaprlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{April}}%
1052    \def\btxmonmaylong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Mai}}%
1053    \def\btxmonjunlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Juni}}%
1054    \def\btxmonjullong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Juli}}%
1055    \def\btxmonauglong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{August}}%
1056    \def\btxmonseplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{September}}%
1057    \def\btxmonoctlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Oktober}}%
1058    \def\btxmonnovlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{November}}%
1059    \def\btxmondeclong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Desember}}%
1060    \def\btxmonjanshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jan##1{}}}%
1061    \def\btxmonfebshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Feb##1{}}}%
1062    \def\btxmonmarshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Mar##1{}}}%
1063    \def\btxmonaprshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Apr##1{}}}%
1064    \def\btxmonmayshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Mai}}%
1065    \def\btxmonjunshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jun##1{}}}%
1066    \def\btxmonjulshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jul##1{}}}%
1067    \def\btxmonaugshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Aug##1{}}}%
1068    \def\btxmonsepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Sep##1{}}}%
1069    \def\btxmonoctshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Okt##1{}}}%
1070    \def\btxmonnovshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nov##1{}}}%
1071    \def\btxmondecshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Des##1{}}}%
1072    \def\Btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{I}}%
1073    \def\Btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{I}}%
1074    \def\Btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Red##1{}}}%
1075    \def\Btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Redakt\o r}}%
1076    \def\Btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Red##1{}}}%
1077    \def\Btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Redakt\o rer}}%
1078    \def\Btxvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Bd##1{}}}%
1079    \def\Btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Bind}}%
1080    \def\Btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nr##1{}}}%
1081    \def\Btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nummer}}%
1082    \def\Btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Utg##1{}}}%
1083    \def\Btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Utgave}}%
1084    \def\Btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Kap##1{}}}%
1085    \def\Btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Kapittel}}%
1086    \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{S##1{}}}%
1087    \def\Btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Side}}%
1088    \def\Btxpagesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{S##1{}}}%
1089    \def\Btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Sider}}%
1090    \def\Btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tekn.\ rap##1{}}}%
1091    \def\Btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Teknisk rapport}}%
1092    \def\btxurldatecomment##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{, sjekket: ##1}}%
1093    \def\btxfnamespaceshort{\,}%
1094    \def\btxfnamespacelong{ }%
1095    \def\btxnumeralshort##1{\btxnumeralfallback{#1}{##1}}%
1096    \def\btxnumerallong##1{\btxnumeralfallback{#1}{##1}}%
1097    \def\btxkeywordlanguage##1{{\protect\selectlanguage{#1}##1}}%
```

Names of all known languages in the current language.

```
1098    \ifbbbblanguagenames
```

```
1099      \def\btxlanguagenameamerican{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engelsk}}%
1100      \def\btxlanguagenameaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tysk}}%
1101      \def\btxlanguagenamebrazil{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugisisk}}%
1102      \def\btxlanguagenamebrazilian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugisisk}}%
1103      \def\btxlanguagenamebritish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engelsk}}%
1104      \def\btxlanguagenamebulgarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{bulgarsk}}%
1105      \def\btxlanguagenamecanadian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engelsk}}%
1106      \def\btxlanguagenamecanadien{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{fransk}}%
1107      \def\btxlanguagenamecatalan{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{katalansk}}%
1108      \def\btxlanguagenamecroatian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kroatisk}}%
1109      \def\btxlanguagenameczech{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tsjekkisk}}%
1110      \def\btxlanguagenamedanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dansk}}%
1111      \def\btxlanguagenamedutch{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nederlandsk}}%
1112      \def\btxlanguagenameenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engelsk}}%
1113      \def\btxlanguagenameesperanto{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{esperanto}}%
1114      \def\btxlanguagenamefinnish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{finsk}}%
1115      \def\btxlanguagenamefrancais{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{fransk}}%
1116      \def\btxlanguagenamefrench{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{fransk}}%
1117      \def\btxlanguagenamefrenchb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{fransk}}%
1118      \def\btxlanguagenamegerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tysk}}%
1119      \def\btxlanguagenamegermanb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tysk}}%
1120      \def\btxlanguagenamegreek{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{gr\ae sk}}%
1121      \def\btxlanguagenamehebrew{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hebraisk}}%
1122      \def\btxlanguagenamehungarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ungarsk}}%
1123      \def\btxlanguagenameicelandic{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{islandsk}}%
1124      \def\btxlanguagenameirish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{irsk}}%
1125      \def\btxlanguagenameitalian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{italiensk}}%
1126      \def\btxlanguagenamelatin{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{latinsk}}%
1127      \def\btxlanguagenamenaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tysk}}%
1128      \def\btxlanguagenamengerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tysk}}%
1129      \def\btxlanguagenamenorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{norsk}}%
1130      \def\btxlanguagenamenynorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nynorsk}}%
1131      \def\btxlanguagenamepolish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{polsk}}%
1132      \def\btxlanguagenameportuges{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugisisk}}%
1133      \def\btxlanguagenameportuguese{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugisisk}}%
1134      \def\btxlanguagenamerussian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{russisk}}%
1135      \def\btxlanguagenamescottish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{skotsk}}%
1136      \def\btxlanguagenameserbian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{serbisk}}%
1137      \def\btxlanguagenamespanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{spansk}}%
1138      \def\btxlanguagenameswedish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{svensk}}%
1139      \def\btxlanguagenameturkish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tyrkisk}}%
1140      \def\btxlanguagenameUKenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engelsk}}%
1141      \def\btxlanguagenameUSenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engelsk}}%
1142    \fi
1143 }
1144 \newcommand\bibsnorwegian{\bibsnorsk}
```

Append the de nitions to the language-calling commands.

```
1145 \AtBeginDocument{%
1146    \ifbbbbfixlanguage
1147    \else
1148        \bbbbaddto{norsk}{bibsnorsk}
1149    \fi
```

Switch o the change of case in titles for Norsk by appending\btxifchangecaseoff
to \extrasnorsk .

1150   \bbbbaddto{norsk}{btxifchangecaseoff}
1151 }
1152 ⟨/norsk⟩

9.3.6 French

1153 ⟨∗french⟩

\bibsfrench   french.sty   already de nes \bibsfrench . In this case it has to be rede ned,
otherwise newly de ned.

1154 \makeatletter
1155 \@ifpackageloaded{french}{}{\newcommand\bibsfrench{}}
1156 \makeatother

Bibliographic commands for French.

1157 \renewcommand\bibsfrench[1][french]{%
1158   \def\biblanguagename{#1}%
1159   \def\btxetalshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{et~al##1{}}}%
1160   \def\btxetallong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{et~alii}}%
1161   \def\btxandshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{et}}%
1162   \def\btxandlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{et}}%
1163   \def\btxandcomma##1{}%
1164   \def\btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dans}}%
1165   \def\btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dans}}%
1166   \def\btxofseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{de}}%
1167   \def\btxinseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dans}}%
1168   \def\btxofserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{de}}%
1169   \def\btxinserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dans}}%
1170   \def\btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{r\'ed##1{}}}%
1171   \def\btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{r\'edacteur}}%
1172   \def\btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{r\'eds##1{}}}%
1173   \def\btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{r\'edacteurs}}%
1174   \def\btxvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{t##1{}}}%
1175   \def\btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tome}}%
1176   \def\btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{%
1177   n^{o}\kern.2em\relax{}}}%
1178   \def\btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{num\'ero}}%
1179   \def\btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\'ed##1{}}}%
1180   \def\btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\'edition}}%
1181   \def\btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{chap##1{}}}%
1182   \def\btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{chapitre}}%
1183   \def\btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{p##1{}}}%
1184   \def\btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{page}}%
1185   \def\btxpagesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{p##1{}}}%
1186   \def\btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{pages}}%
1187   \def\btxmastthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{M\'emoire de ma\^itrise}}%
1188   \def\btxphdthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Th\`ese de doctorat}}%
1189   \def\btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{rap.\ tech##1{}}}%
1190   \def\btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{rapport technique}}%
1191   \def\btxmonjanlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{janvier}}%
1192   \def\btxmonfeblong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{f\'evrier}}%
1193   \def\btxmonmarlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{mars}}%

36

```
1194    \def\btxmonaprlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{avril}}%
1195    \def\btxmonmaylong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{mai}}%
1196    \def\btxmonjunlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{juin}}%
1197    \def\btxmonjullong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{juillet}}%
1198    \def\btxmonauglong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ao\^ut}}%
1199    \def\btxmonseplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{septembre}}%
1200    \def\btxmonoctlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{octobre}}%
1201    \def\btxmonnovlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{novembre}}%
1202    \def\btxmondeclong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{d\'ecembre}}%
1203    \def\btxmonjanshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{jan##1{}}}%
1204    \def\btxmonfebshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{f\'ev##1{}}}%
1205    \def\btxmonmarshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{mar##1{}}}%
1206    \def\btxmonaprshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{avr##1{}}}%
1207    \def\btxmonmayshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{mai}}%
1208    \def\btxmonjunshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{juin}}%
1209    \def\btxmonjulshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{juil##1{}}}%
1210    \def\btxmonaugshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ao\^ut}}%
1211    \def\btxmonsepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sept##1{}}}%
1212    \def\btxmonoctshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{oct##1{}}}%
1213    \def\btxmonnovshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nov##1{}}}%
1214    \def\btxmondecshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{d\'ec##1{}}}%
1215    \def\Btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Dans}}%
1216    \def\Btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Dans}}%
1217    \def\Btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{R\'ed##1{}}}%
1218    \def\Btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{R\'edacteur}}%
1219    \def\Btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{R\'eds##1{}}}%
1220    \def\Btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{R\'edacteurs}}%
1221    \def\Btxvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{T##1{}}}%
1222    \def\Btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tome}}%
1223    \def\Btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{%
1224        N\textsuperscript{o}\kern.2em\relax}}%
1225    \def\Btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Num\'ero}}%
1226    \def\Btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\'Ed##1{}}}%
1227    \def\Btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\'Edition}}%
1228    \def\Btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Chap##1{}}}%
1229    \def\Btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Chapitre}}%
1230    \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{P##1{}}}%
1231    \def\Btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Page}}%
1232    \def\Btxpagesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{P##1{}}}%
1233    \def\Btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Pages}}%
1234    \def\Btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Rap. tech##1{}}}%
1235    \def\Btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Rapport technique}}%
1236    \def\btxurldatecomment##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{, visit\'e le ##1}}%
1237    \def\btxfnamespaceshort{\,}%
1238    \def\btxfnamespacelong{ }%
1239    \def\btxnumeralshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{%
1240        \ifnumber{##1}{##1"a}{##1}}}%
1241    \def\btxnumerallong##1{\btxnumeralshort{##1}}%
1242    \def\btxkeywordlanguage##1{{\protect\selectlanguage{#1}##1}}%
```

Names of all known languages in the current language.

```
1243    \ifbbbblanguagenames
1244      \def\btxlanguagenameamerican{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{anglais}}%
1245      \def\btxlanguagenameaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{allemand}}%
1246      \def\btxlanguagenamebrazil{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugais}}%
```

```
1247     \def\btxlanguagenamebrazilian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugais}}%
1248     \def\btxlanguagenamebritish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{anglais}}%
1249     \def\btxlanguagenamebulgarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{bulgare}}%
1250     \def\btxlanguagenamecanadian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{anglais}}%
1251     \def\btxlanguagenamecanadien{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{fran\c{c}ais}}%
1252     \def\btxlanguagenamecatalan{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{catalan}}%
1253     \def\btxlanguagenamecroatian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{croate}}%
1254     \def\btxlanguagenameczech{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tch`eque}}%
1255     \def\btxlanguagenamedanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{danois}}%
1256     \def\btxlanguagenamedutch{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{n\'eerlandais}}%
1257     \def\btxlanguagenameenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{anglais}}%
1258     \def\btxlanguagenameesperanto{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{esperanto}}%
1259     \def\btxlanguagenamefinnish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{finnois}}%
1260     \def\btxlanguagenamefrancais{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{fran\c{c}ais}}%
1261     \def\btxlanguagenamefrench{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{fran\c{c}ais}}%
1262     \def\btxlanguagenamefrenchb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{fran\c{c}ais}}%
1263     \def\btxlanguagenamegerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{allemand}}%
1264     \def\btxlanguagenamegermanb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{allemand}}%
1265     \def\btxlanguagenamegreek{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{grec}}%
1266     \def\btxlanguagenamehebrew{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{h\'ebreu}}%
1267     \def\btxlanguagenamehungarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hongrois}}%
1268     \def\btxlanguagenameicelandic{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{islandais}}%
1269     \def\btxlanguagenameirish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{irlandais}}%
1270     \def\btxlanguagenameitalian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{italien}}%
1271     \def\btxlanguagenamelatin{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{latin}}%
1272     \def\btxlanguagenameaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{allemand}}%
1273     \def\btxlanguagenamengerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{allemand}}%
1274     \def\btxlanguagenamenorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{norv\'egien}}%
1275     \def\btxlanguagenamenynorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nouveau
1276         norv\'egien}}%
1277     \def\btxlanguagenamepolish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{polonais}}%
1278     \def\btxlanguagenameportuges{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugais}}%
1279     \def\btxlanguagenameportuguese{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugais}}%
1280     \def\btxlanguagenamerussian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{russe}}%
1281     \def\btxlanguagenamescottish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\'ecossais}}%
1282     \def\btxlanguagenameserbian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{serbe}}%
1283     \def\btxlanguagenamespanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{espagnol}}%
1284     \def\btxlanguagenameswedish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{su\'edois}}%
1285     \def\btxlanguagenameturkish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{turc}}%
1286     \def\btxlanguagenameUKenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{anglais}}%
1287     \def\btxlanguagenameUSenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{anglais}}%
1288   \fi
1289 }
```

Copy the commands to the other languages.

```
1290 \newcommand\bibsfrancais{\bibsfrench[francais]}
1291 \newcommand\bibsfrenchb{\bibsfrench[frenchb]}
1292 \newcommand\bibscanadien{\bibsfrench[canadien]}
```

Append the de nitions to the language-calling commands.

```
1293 \AtBeginDocument{%
1294   \ifbbbbfixlanguage
1295   \else
1296     \bbbbaddto{francais}{bibsfrancais}
```

```
1297        \bbbbaddto{french}{bibsfrench}
1298        \bbbbaddto{frenchb}{bibsfrenchb}
1299        \bbbbaddto{canadien}{bibscanadien}
1300    \fi
```

Switch on the change of case in titles for all French dialects by appending \btxifchangecaseoff   to \extras ⟨language⟩.

```
1301    \bbbbaddto{francais}{btxifchangecaseoff}
1302    \bbbbaddto{french}{btxifchangecaseoff}
1303    \bbbbaddto{frenchb}{btxifchangecaseoff}
1304    \bbbbaddto{canadien}{btxifchangecaseoff}
1305 }
```

1306 ⟨/french⟩

9.3.7   Spanish

1307 ⟨∗spanish⟩

The language de nition for Spanish was provided by Víctor Luaña and slightly changed by me according to spanish.mbs (custom-bib package).

\bibsspanish   Bibliographic commands for Spanish.

```
1308 \newcommand\bibsspanish[1][spanish]{%
1309    \def\biblanguagename{#1}%
1310    \def\btxetalshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{y~cols##1{}}}%
1311    \def\btxetallong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{y~colaboradores}}%
1312    \def\btxandshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{y}}%
1313    \def\btxandlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{y}}%
1314    \def\btxandcomma##1{}%
1315    \def\btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{en}}%
1316    \def\btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{en}}%
1317    \def\btxofseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{de}}%
1318    \def\btxinseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{en}}%
1319    \def\btxofserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{de}}%
1320    \def\btxinserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{en}}%
1321    \def\btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ed##1{}}}%
1322    \def\btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{editor}}%
1323    \def\btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{eds##1{}}}%
1324    \def\btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{editores}}%
1325    \def\btxvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{vol##1{}}}%
1326    \def\btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{volumen}}%
1327    \def\btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{%
1328        n\textsuperscript{\underline{o}}}}%
1329    \def\btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{n\'umero}}%
1330    \def\btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ed##1{}}}%
1331    \def\btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{edici{\'o}n}}%
1332    \def\btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{cap##1{}}}%
1333    \def\btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{cap{\'\i}tulo}}%
1334    \def\btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{p\'ag##1{}}}%
1335    \def\btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{p\'agina}}%
1336    \def\btxpagesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{p\'ags##1{}}}%
1337    \def\btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{p\'aginas}}%
1338    \def\btxmastthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tesis de Licenciatura}}%
1339    \def\btxphdthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tesis de Doctorado}}%
1340    \def\btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Informe t\'ecnico##1{}}}%
```

```
1341    \def\btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Informe  t\'ecnico}}%
1342    \def\btxmonjanlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Enero}}%
1343    \def\btxmonfeblong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Febrero}}%
1344    \def\btxmonmarlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Marzo}}%
1345    \def\btxmonaprlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Abril}}%
1346    \def\btxmonmaylong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Mayo}}%
1347    \def\btxmonjunlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Junio}}%
1348    \def\btxmonjullong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Julio}}%
1349    \def\btxmonauglong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Agosto}}%
1350    \def\btxmonseplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Septiembre}}%
1351    \def\btxmonoctlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Octubre}}%
1352    \def\btxmonnovlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Noviembre}}%
1353    \def\btxmondeclong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Deciembre}}%
1354    \def\btxmonjanshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ene##1{}}}%
1355    \def\btxmonfebshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Feb##1{}}}%
1356    \def\btxmonmarshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Mar##1{}}}%
1357    \def\btxmonaprshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Abr##1{}}}%
1358    \def\btxmonmayshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{May}}%
1359    \def\btxmonjunshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jun}}%
1360    \def\btxmonjulshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jul}}%
1361    \def\btxmonaugshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ago##1{}}}%
1362    \def\btxmonsepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Sep##1{}}}%
1363    \def\btxmonoctshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Oct##1{}}}%
1364    \def\btxmonnovshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nov##1{}}}%
1365    \def\btxmondecshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Dic##1{}}}%
1366    \def\Btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{En}}%
1367    \def\Btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{En}}%
1368    \def\Btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ed##1{}}}%
1369    \def\Btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Editor}}%
1370    \def\Btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ed##1{}}}%
1371    \def\Btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Editores}}%
1372    \def\Btxvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Vol##1{}}}%
1373    \def\Btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Volumen}}%
1374    \def\Btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{%
1375        N\textsuperscript{\underline{o}}}}%
1376    \def\Btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{N\'umero}}%
1377    \def\Btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ed##1{}}}%
1378    \def\Btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Edici\'on}}%
1379    \def\Btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Cap##1{}}}%
1380    \def\Btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Cap\'itulo}}%
1381    \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{P\'ag##1{}}}%
1382    \def\Btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{P\'agina}}%
1383    \def\Btxpagesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{P\'ags##1{}}}%
1384    \def\Btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{P\'aginas}}%
1385    \def\Btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Informe  t\'ecnico}}%
1386    \def\Btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Informe  t\'ecnico}}%
1387    \def\btxurldatecomment##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{, visitado  el  ##1}}%
1388    \def\btxfnamespaceshort{\,}%
1389    \def\btxfnamespacelong{ }%
1390    \def\btxnumeralshort##1{\ifnumber{##1}{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{%
1391        ##1\ifcase##1 \ieme\or \iere\else \ieme\fi}}{##1}}%
1392    \def\btxnumerallong##1{\btxnumeralshort{#1}{##1}}%
1393    \def\btxkeywordlanguage##1{{\protect\selectlanguage{#1}##1}}%
1394    \ifbbbblanguagenames
```

```
1395    \def\btxlanguagenameamerican{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ingl\'es}}%
1396    \def\btxlanguagenameaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{alem\'an}}%
1397    \def\btxlanguagenamebrazil{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugu\'es}}%
1398    \def\btxlanguagenamebrazilian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugu\'es}}%
1399    \def\btxlanguagenamebritish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ingl\'es}}%
1400    \def\btxlanguagenamebulgarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{b\'ulgaro}}%
1401    \def\btxlanguagenamecanadian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ingl\'es}}%
1402    \def\btxlanguagenamecanadien{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franc\'es}}%
1403    \def\btxlanguagenamecatalan{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{catalan}}%
1404    \def\btxlanguagenamecroatian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{croata}}%
1405    \def\btxlanguagenameczech{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{checo}}%
1406    \def\btxlanguagenamedanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dan\'es}}%
1407    \def\btxlanguagenamedutch{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{holand\'es}}%
1408    \def\btxlanguagenameenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ingl\'es}}%
1409    \def\btxlanguagenameesperanto{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{esperanto}}%
1410    \def\btxlanguagenamefinnish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{finland\'es}}%
1411    \def\btxlanguagenamefrancais{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franc\'es}}%
1412    \def\btxlanguagenamefrench{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franc\'es}}%
1413    \def\btxlanguagenamefrenchb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franc\'es}}%
1414    \def\btxlanguagenamegerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{alem\'an}}%
1415    \def\btxlanguagenamegermanb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{alem\'an}}%
1416    \def\btxlanguagenamegreek{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{griego}}%
1417    \def\btxlanguagenamehebrew{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hebreo}}%
1418    \def\btxlanguagenamehungarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{h\'ungaro}}%
1419    \def\btxlanguagenameicelandic{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{island\'es}}%
1420    \def\btxlanguagenameirish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{irland\'es}}%
1421    \def\btxlanguagenameitalian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{italiano}}%
1422    \def\btxlanguagenamelatin{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{lat\'\i n}}%
1423    \def\btxlanguagenamenaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{alem\'an}}%
1424    \def\btxlanguagenamengerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{alem\'an}}%
1425    \def\btxlanguagenamenorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{noruego}}%
1426    \def\btxlanguagenamenynorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{noruego}}%
1427    \def\btxlanguagenamepolish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{polaco}}%
1428    \def\btxlanguagenameportuges{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugu\'es}}%
1429    \def\btxlanguagenameportuguese{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugu\'es}}%
1430    \def\btxlanguagenamerussian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ruso}}%
1431    \def\btxlanguagenamescottish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{escoc\'es}}%
1432    \def\btxlanguagenameserbian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{serbio}}%
1433    \def\btxlanguagenamespanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{espa\~nol}}%
1434    \def\btxlanguagenameswedish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sueco}}%
1435    \def\btxlanguagenameturkish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{turco}}%
1436    \def\btxlanguagenameUKenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ingl\'es}}%
1437    \def\btxlanguagenameUSenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ingl\'es}}%
1438  \fi
1439 }
```

Copy the commands to the other languages.

```
1440 \newcommand\bibsmexican[1][mexican]{%
1441   \bibsspanish[mexican]%
1442   \def\btxmastthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tesis de Maestr{\'\i}a}}%
1443 }
```

Append the de nitions to the language-calling commands.

```
1444 \AtBeginDocument{%
```

```
1445    \ifbbbbfixlanguage
1446    \else
1447      \bbbbaddto{spanish}{bibsspanish}
1448      \bbbbaddto{mexican}{bibsmexican}
1449    \fi
1450    \bbbbaddto{spanish}{btxifchangecaseoff}
1451    \bbbbaddto{mexican}{btxifchangecaseoff}
1452 }
1453 ⟨/spanish⟩
```

9.3.8   Danish

```
1454 ⟨*danish⟩
```

\bibsdanish   Bibliographic commands for Danish.

```
1455 \newcommand\bibsdanish[1][danish]{%
1456    \def\biblanguagename{#1}%
1457    \def\btxetalshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{et~al##1{}}}%
1458    \def\btxetallong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{et~alii}}%
1459    \def\btxandshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{og}}%
1460    \def\btxandlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{og}}%
1461    \def\btxandcomma##1{}%
1462    \def\btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{i}}%
1463    \def\btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{i}}%
1464    \def\btxofseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{af}}%
1465    \def\btxinseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{i}}%
1466    \def\btxofserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{af}}%
1467    \def\btxinserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{i}}%
1468    \def\btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{red##1{}}}%
1469    \def\btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{redakt\o r}}%
1470    \def\btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{red##1{}}}%
1471    \def\btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{redakt\o rer}}%
1472    \def\btxvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{bd##1{}}}%
1473    \def\btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{bind}}%
1474    \def\btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nr##1{}}}%
1475    \def\btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nummer}}%
1476    \def\btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{udg##1{}}}%
1477    \def\btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{udgave}}%
1478    \def\btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kap##1{}}}%
1479    \def\btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kapitel}}%
1480    \def\btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{s##1{}}}%
1481    \def\btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{side}}%
1482    \def\btxpagesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{pp##1{}}}%
1483    \def\btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sider}}%
1484    \def\btxmastthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Speciale}}%
1485    \def\btxphdthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ph.d.-afhandling}}%
1486    \def\btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tekn.\ rap##1{}}}%
1487    \def\btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Teknisk rapport}}%
1488    \def\btxmonjanlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Januar}}%
1489    \def\btxmonfeblong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Februar}}%
1490    \def\btxmonmarlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Marts}}%
1491    \def\btxmonaprlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{April}}%
1492    \def\btxmonmaylong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Maj}}%
1493    \def\btxmonjunlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Juni}}%
```

```
1494    \def\btxmonjullong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Juli}}%
1495    \def\btxmonauglong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{August}}%
1496    \def\btxmonseplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{September}}%
1497    \def\btxmonoctlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Oktober}}%
1498    \def\btxmonnovlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{November}}%
1499    \def\btxmondeclong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{December}}%
1500    \def\btxmonjanshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jan##1{}}}%
1501    \def\btxmonfebshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Feb##1{}}}%
1502    \def\btxmonmarshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Mar##1{}}}%
1503    \def\btxmonaprshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Apr##1{}}}%
1504    \def\btxmonmayshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Maj}}%
1505    \def\btxmonjunshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jun##1{}}}%
1506    \def\btxmonjulshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jul##1{}}}%
1507    \def\btxmonaugshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Aug##1{}}}%
1508    \def\btxmonsepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Sep##1{}}}%
1509    \def\btxmonoctshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Okt##1{}}}%
1510    \def\btxmonnovshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nov##1{}}}%
1511    \def\btxmondecshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Dec##1{}}}%
1512    \def\Btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{I}}%
1513    \def\Btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{I}}%
1514    \def\Btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Red##1{}}}%
1515    \def\Btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Redakt\o r}}%
1516    \def\Btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Red##1{}}}%
1517    \def\Btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Redakt\o rer}}%
1518    \def\Btxvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Bd##1{}}}%
1519    \def\Btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Bind}}%
1520    \def\Btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nr##1{}}}%
1521    \def\Btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nummer}}%
1522    \def\Btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Udg##1{}}}%
1523    \def\Btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Udgave}}%
1524    \def\Btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Kap##1{}}}%
1525    \def\Btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Kapitel}}%
1526    \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{S##1{}}}%
1527    \def\Btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Side}}%
1528    \def\Btxpagesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Pp##1{}}}%
1529    \def\Btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Sider}}%
1530    \def\Btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tekn.\ rap##1{}}}%
1531    \def\Btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Teknisk rapport}}%
1532    \def\btxurldatecomment##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{, bes\o gt den ##1}}%
1533    \def\btxfnamespaceshort{\,}%
1534    \def\btxfnamespacelong{ }%
1535    \def\btxnumeralshort##1{\btxnumeralfallback{#1}{##1}}%
1536    \def\btxnumerallong##1{\btxnumeralfallback{#1}{##1}}%
1537    \def\btxkeywordlanguage##1{{\protect\selectlanguage{#1}##1}}%
1538    \ifbbbblanguagenames
1539      \def\btxlanguagenameamerican{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engelsk}}%
1540      \def\btxlanguagenameaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tysk}}%
1541      \def\btxlanguagenamebrazil{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugisisk}}%
1542      \def\btxlanguagenamebrazilian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugisisk}}%
1543      \def\btxlanguagenamebritish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engelsk}}%
1544      \def\btxlanguagenamebulgarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{bulgarsk}}%
1545      \def\btxlanguagenamecanadian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engelsk}}%
1546      \def\btxlanguagenamecanadien{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{fransk}}%
1547      \def\btxlanguagenamecatalan{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{katalansk}}%
```

```
1548    \def\btxlanguagenamecroatian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kroatisk}}%
1549    \def\btxlanguagenameczech{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tjekkisk}}%
1550    \def\btxlanguagenamedanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dansk}}%
1551    \def\btxlanguagenamedutch{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nederlandsk}}%
1552    \def\btxlanguagenameenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engelsk}}%
1553    \def\btxlanguagenameesperanto{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{esperanto}}%
1554    \def\btxlanguagenamefinnish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{finsk}}%
1555    \def\btxlanguagenamefrancais{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{fransk}}%
1556    \def\btxlanguagenamefrench{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{fransk}}%
1557    \def\btxlanguagenamefrenchb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{fransk}}%
1558    \def\btxlanguagenamegerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tysk}}%
1559    \def\btxlanguagenamegermanb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tysk}}%
1560    \def\btxlanguagenamegreek{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{gr\ae sk}}%
1561    \def\btxlanguagenamehebrew{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hebraisk}}%
1562    \def\btxlanguagenamehungarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ungarsk}}%
1563    \def\btxlanguagenameicelandic{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{islandsk}}%
1564    \def\btxlanguagenameirish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{irsk}}%
1565    \def\btxlanguagenameitalian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{italiensk}}%
1566    \def\btxlanguagenamelatin{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{latinsk}}%
1567    \def\btxlanguagenameaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tysk}}%
1568    \def\btxlanguagenamengerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tysk}}%
1569    \def\btxlanguagenamenorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{norsk}}%
1570    \def\btxlanguagenamenynorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nynorsk}}%
1571    \def\btxlanguagenamepolish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{polsk}}%
1572    \def\btxlanguagenameportuges{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugisisk}}%
1573    \def\btxlanguagenameportuguese{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugisisk}}%
1574    \def\btxlanguagenamerussian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{russisk}}%
1575    \def\btxlanguagenamescottish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{skotsk}}%
1576    \def\btxlanguagenameserbian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{serbisk}}%
1577    \def\btxlanguagenamespanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{spansk}}%
1578    \def\btxlanguagenameswedish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{svensk}}%
1579    \def\btxlanguagenameturkish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tyrkisk}}%
1580    \def\btxlanguagenameUKenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engelsk}}%
1581    \def\btxlanguagenameUSenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engelsk}}%
1582   \fi
1583 }
```

Append the de nitions to the language-calling commands.

```
1584 \AtBeginDocument{%
1585   \ifbbbbfixlanguage
1586   \else
1587     \bbbbaddto{danish}{bibsdanish}
1588   \fi
1589   \bbbbaddto{danish}{btxifchangecaseoff}
1590 }
1591 ⟨/danish⟩
```

9.3.9 Finnish

```
1592 ⟨*finnish⟩
```

\bibsfinnish   Bibliographic commands for Finnish.

```
1593 \newcommand\bibsfinnish[1][finnish]{%
1594   \def\biblanguagename{#1}%
```

```
1595    \def\btxetalshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{et~al##1{}}}%
1596    \def\btxetallong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{et~alii}}%
1597    \def\btxandshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ja}}%
1598    \def\btxandlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ja}}%
1599    \def\btxandcomma##1{}%
1600    \def\btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{teoksessa}}%
1601    \def\btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{teoksessa}}%
1602    \def\btxofseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sarjassa}}%
1603    \def\btxinseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sarjassa}}%
1604    \def\btxofserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sarjassa}}%
1605    \def\btxinserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sarjassa}}%
1606    \def\btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{toim##1{}}}%
1607    \def\btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{toimittaja}}%
1608    \def\btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{toim##1{}}}%
1609    \def\btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{toimittajat}}%
1610    \def\btxvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nide}}%
1611    \def\btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nide}}%
1612    \def\btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nro##1{}}}%
1613    \def\btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{numero}}%
1614    \def\btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{p##1{}}}%
1615    \def\btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{painos}}%
1616    \def\btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{l##1{}}}%
1617    \def\btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{luku}}%
1618    \def\btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{s##1{}}}%
1619    \def\btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sivu}}%
1620    \def\btxpagesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ss##1{}}}%
1621    \def\btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sivut}}%
1622    \def\btxmastthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Pro Gradu -ty\"o}}%
1623    \def\btxphdthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{v\"ait\"oskirja}}%
1624    \def\btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tekn.\ rap##1{}}}%
1625    \def\btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tekninen raportti}}%
1626    \def\btxmonjanlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tammikuu}}%
1627    \def\btxmonfeblong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{helmikuu}}%
1628    \def\btxmonmarlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{maaliskuu}}%
1629    \def\btxmonaprlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{huhtikuu}}%
1630    \def\btxmonmaylong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{toukokuu}}%
1631    \def\btxmonjunlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kes\"akuu}}%
1632    \def\btxmonjullong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hein\"akuu}}%
1633    \def\btxmonauglong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{elokuu}}%
1634    \def\btxmonseplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{syyskuu}}%
1635    \def\btxmonoctlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{lokakuu}}%
1636    \def\btxmonnovlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{marraskuu}}%
1637    \def\btxmondeclong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{joulukuu}}%
1638    \def\btxmonjanshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tam##1{}}}%
1639    \def\btxmonfebshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hel##1{}}}%
1640    \def\btxmonmarshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{maa##1{}}}%
1641    \def\btxmonaprshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{huh##1{}}}%
1642    \def\btxmonmayshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tou##1{}}}%
1643    \def\btxmonjunshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kes##1{}}}%
1644    \def\btxmonjulshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hei##1{}}}%
1645    \def\btxmonaugshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{elo##1{}}}%
1646    \def\btxmonsepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{syy##1{}}}%
1647    \def\btxmonoctshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{lok##1{}}}%
1648    \def\btxmonnovshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{mar##1{}}}%
```

```
1649    \def\btxmondecshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{jou##1{}}}%
1650    \def\Btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Teoksessa}}%
1651    \def\Btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Teoksessa}}%
1652    \def\Btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Toim##1{}}}%
1653    \def\Btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Toimittaja}}%
1654    \def\Btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Toim##1{}}}%
1655    \def\Btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Toimittajat}}%
1656    \def\Btxvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nide##1{}}}%
1657    \def\Btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nide}}%
1658    \def\Btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nro##1{}}}%
1659    \def\Btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Numero}}%
1660    \def\Btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{P##1{}}}%
1661    \def\Btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Painos}}%
1662    \def\Btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{L##1{}}}%
1663    \def\Btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Luku}}%
1664    \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{S##1{}}}%
1665    \def\Btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Sivu}}%
1666    \def\Btxpagesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ss##1{}}}%
1667    \def\Btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Sivut}}%
1668    \def\Btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tekn.\ rap##1{}}}%
1669    \def\Btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tekninen raportti}}%
1670    \def\btxurldatecomment##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{, vierailtu ##1}}%
1671    \def\btxfnamespaceshort{\,}%
1672    \def\btxfnamespacelong{ }%
1673    \def\btxnumeralshort##1{\btxnumeralfallback{#1}{##1}}%
1674    \def\btxnumerallong##1{\btxnumeralfallback{#1}{##1}}%
1675    \def\btxkeywordlanguage##1{{\protect\selectlanguage{#1}##1}}%
1676  \ifbbbblanguagenames
1677    \def\btxlanguagenameamerican{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{englanti}}%
1678    \def\btxlanguagenameaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{saksa}}%
1679    \def\btxlanguagenamebrazil{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugali}}%
1680    \def\btxlanguagenamebrazilian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugali}}%
1681    \def\btxlanguagenamebritish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{englanti}}%
1682    \def\btxlanguagenamebulgarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{bulgaria}}%
1683    \def\btxlanguagenamecanadian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{englanti}}%
1684    \def\btxlanguagenamecanadien{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ranska}}%
1685    \def\btxlanguagenamecatalan{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{katalaani}}%
1686    \def\btxlanguagenamecroatian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kroaati}}%
1687    \def\btxlanguagenameczech{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tsekki}}%
1688    \def\btxlanguagenamedanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tanska}}%
1689    \def\btxlanguagenamedutch{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hollanti}}%
1690    \def\btxlanguagenameenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{englanti}}%
1691    \def\btxlanguagenameesperanto{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{esperanto}}%
1692    \def\btxlanguagenamefinnish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{suomi}}%
1693    \def\btxlanguagenamefrancais{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ranska}}%
1694    \def\btxlanguagenamefrench{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ranska}}%
1695    \def\btxlanguagenamefrenchb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ranska}}%
1696    \def\btxlanguagenamegerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{saksa}}%
1697    \def\btxlanguagenamegermanb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{saksa}}%
1698    \def\btxlanguagenamegreek{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kreikka}}%
1699    \def\btxlanguagenamehebrew{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{heprea}}%
1700    \def\btxlanguagenamehungarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{unkari}}%
1701    \def\btxlanguagenameicelandic{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{islanti}}%
1702    \def\btxlanguagenameirish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{iiri}}%
```

```
1703    \def\btxlanguagenameitalian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{italia}}%
1704    \def\btxlanguagenamelatin{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{latina}}%
1705    \def\btxlanguagenameaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{saksa}}%
1706    \def\btxlanguagenamengerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{saksa}}%
1707    \def\btxlanguagenamenorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{norja}}%
1708    \def\btxlanguagenamenynorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{uusnorja}}%
1709    \def\btxlanguagenamepolish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{puola}}%
1710    \def\btxlanguagenameportuges{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugali}}%
1711    \def\btxlanguagenameportuguese{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugali}}%
1712    \def\btxlanguagenamerussian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ven\"j\"a}}%
1713    \def\btxlanguagenamescottish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{skotti}}%
1714    \def\btxlanguagenameserbian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{serbi}}%
1715    \def\btxlanguagenamespanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{espanja}}%
1716    \def\btxlanguagenameswedish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ruotsi}}%
1717    \def\btxlanguagenameturkish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{turkki}}%
1718    \def\btxlanguagenameUKenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{englanti}}%
1719    \def\btxlanguagenameUSenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{englanti}}%
1720  \fi
1721 }
```

Append the de nitions to the language-calling commands.

```
1722 \AtBeginDocument{%
1723   \ifbbbbfixlanguage
1724   \else
1725     \bbbbaddto{finnish}{bibsfinnish}
1726   \fi
```

Switch o the change of case in titles by appending \btxifchangecaseoff to \extras ⟨language⟩.

```
1727   \bbbbaddto{finnish}{btxifchangecaseoff}
1728 }
1729 ⟨/finnish⟩
```

9.3.10 Esperanto

```
1730 ⟨∗esperanto⟩
```

\bibsesperanto Bibliographic commands for Esperanto.

```
1731 \newcommand\bibsesperanto[1][esperanto]{%
1732   \def\biblanguagename{#1}%
1733   \def\btxetalshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{k~al##1{}}}%
1734   \def\btxetallong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kaj~aliaj}}%
1735   \def\btxandshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{k}}%
1736   \def\btxandlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kaj}}%
1737   \def\btxandcomma##1{}%
1738   \def\btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{en}}%
1739   \def\btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{en}}%
1740   \def\btxofseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{de}}%
1741   \def\btxinseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{en}}%
1742   \def\btxofserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{de}}%
1743   \def\btxinserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{en}}%
1744   \def\btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{red##1{}}}%
1745   \def\btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{redaktoro}}%
1746   \def\btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{red-oj##1{}}}%
1747   \def\btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{redaktoroj}}%
```

```
1748    \def\btxvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{vol##1{}}}%
1749    \def\btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{volumo}}%
1750    \def\btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{no##1{}}}%
1751    \def\btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nombro}}%
1752    \def\btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{red##1{}}}%
1753    \def\btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{redakcio}}%
1754    \def\btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\^c##1{}}}%
1755    \def\btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\^capitro}}%
1756    \def\btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{p##1{}}}%
1757    \def\btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{pa\^go}}%
1758    \def\btxpagesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{pp##1{}}}%
1759    \def\btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{pa\^goj}}%
1760    \def\btxmastthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{magistra disertacio}}%
1761    \def\btxphdthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{doktora disertacio}}%
1762    \def\btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tekn.\ rap##1{}}}%
1763    \def\btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Teknika raporto}}%
1764    \def\btxmonjanlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Januaro}}%
1765    \def\btxmonfeblong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Februaro}}%
1766    \def\btxmonmarlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Marco}}%
1767    \def\btxmonaprlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Aprilo}}%
1768    \def\btxmonmaylong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Majo}}%
1769    \def\btxmonjunlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Junio}}%
1770    \def\btxmonjullong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Julio}}%
1771    \def\btxmonauglong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{A\u{u}gusto}}%
1772    \def\btxmonseplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Septembro}}%
1773    \def\btxmonoctlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Oktobro}}%
1774    \def\btxmonnovlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Novembro}}%
1775    \def\btxmondeclong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Decembro}}%
1776    \def\btxmonjanshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jan##1{}}}%
1777    \def\btxmonfebshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Feb##1{}}}%
1778    \def\btxmonmarshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Mar##1{}}}%
1779    \def\btxmonaprshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Apr##1{}}}%
1780    \def\btxmonmayshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Maj##1{}}}%
1781    \def\btxmonjunshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jun##1{}}}%
1782    \def\btxmonjulshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jul##1{}}}%
1783    \def\btxmonaugshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Aug##1{}}}%
1784    \def\btxmonsepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Sept##1{}}}%
1785    \def\btxmonoctshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Okt##1{}}}%
1786    \def\btxmonnovshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nov##1{}}}%
1787    \def\btxmondecshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Dec##1{}}}%
1788    \def\Btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{En}}%
1789    \def\Btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{En}}%
1790    \def\Btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Red##1{}}}%
1791    \def\Btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Redaktoro}}%
1792    \def\Btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Red##1{}}}%
1793    \def\Btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Redaktoroj}}%
1794    \def\Btxvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Vol##1{}}}%
1795    \def\Btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Volumo}}%
1796    \def\Btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{No##1{}}}%
1797    \def\Btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nombro}}%
1798    \def\Btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Red##1{}}}%
1799    \def\Btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Redakcio}}%
1800    \def\Btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\^C##1{}}}%
1801    \def\Btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\^Capitro}}%
```

```
1802    \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{P##1{}}}%
1803    \def\Btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Pa\^go}}%
1804    \def\Btxpagesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Pp##1{}}}%
1805    \def\Btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Pa\^goj}}%
1806    \def\Btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tekn.\ Rap##1{}}}%
1807    \def\Btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Teknika Raporto}}%
1808 %  \def\btxurldatecomment##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{, ?? ##1}}%
1809    \def\btxurldatecomment##1{\PackageError{babelbib}{Comment for
1810         urldate in Esperanto undefined. Please send the translation for
1811         'visited on' to harald.harders@tu-bs.de}{} [##1]}%
1812    \def\btxfnamespaceshort{\,}%
1813    \def\btxfnamespacelong{ }%
1814    \def\btxnumeralshort##1{\btxnumeralfallback{#1}{##1}}%
1815    \def\btxnumerallong##1{\btxnumeralfallback{#1}{##1}}%
1816    \def\btxkeywordlanguage##1{{\protect\selectlanguage{#1}##1}}%
1817    \ifbbbblanguagenames
1818      \def\btxlanguagenameamerican{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{angla}}%
1819      \def\btxlanguagenameaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{germana}}%
1820      \def\btxlanguagenamebrazil{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugala}}%
1821      \def\btxlanguagenamebrazilian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugala}}%
1822      \def\btxlanguagenamebritish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{angla}}%
1823      \def\btxlanguagenamebulgarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{bulgara}}%
1824      \def\btxlanguagenamecanadian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{angla}}%
1825      \def\btxlanguagenamecanadien{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franca}}%
1826      \def\btxlanguagenamecatalan{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{katalana}}%
1827      \def\btxlanguagenamecroatian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kroata}}%
1828      \def\btxlanguagenameczech{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\^ce\^ha}}%
1829      \def\btxlanguagenamedanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dana}}%
1830      \def\btxlanguagenamedutch{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nederlanda}}%
1831      \def\btxlanguagenameenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{angla}}%
1832      \def\btxlanguagenameesperanto{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{esperanto}}%
1833      \def\btxlanguagenamefinnish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{finna}}%
1834      \def\btxlanguagenamefrancais{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franca}}%
1835      \def\btxlanguagenamefrench{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franca}}%
1836      \def\btxlanguagenamefrenchb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franca}}%
1837      \def\btxlanguagenamegerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{germana}}%
1838      \def\btxlanguagenamegermanb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{germana}}%
1839      \def\btxlanguagenamegreek{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{greka}}%
1840      \def\btxlanguagenamehebrew{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hebrea}}%
1841      \def\btxlanguagenamehungarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hungara}}%
1842      \def\btxlanguagenameicelandic{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{islanda}}%
1843      \def\btxlanguagenameirish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{irlanda}}%
1844      \def\btxlanguagenameitalian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{itala}}%
1845      \def\btxlanguagenamelatin{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{latino}}%
1846      \def\btxlanguagenamenaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{germana}}%
1847      \def\btxlanguagenamengerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{germana}}%
1848      \def\btxlanguagenamenorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{norvega}}%
1849      \def\btxlanguagenamenynorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nov-norvega}}%
1850      \def\btxlanguagenamepolish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{pola}}%
1851      \def\btxlanguagenameportuges{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugala}}%
1852      \def\btxlanguagenameportuguese{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugala}}%
1853      \def\btxlanguagenamerussian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{rusa}}%
1854      \def\btxlanguagenamescottish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{skota}}%
1855      \def\btxlanguagenameserbian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{serba}}%
```

```
1856    \def\btxlanguagenamespanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hispana}}%
1857    \def\btxlanguagenameswedish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sveda}}%
1858    \def\btxlanguagenameturkish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{turka}}%
1859    \def\btxlanguagenameUKenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{angla}}%
1860    \def\btxlanguagenameUSenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{angla}}%
1861  \fi
1862 }
```

Append the de nitions to the language-calling commands.

```
1863 \AtBeginDocument{%
1864   \ifbbbbfixlanguage
1865   \else
1866     \bbbbaddto{esperanto}{bibsesperanto}
1867   \fi
```

Switch o the change of case in titles by appending \btxifchangecaseoff   to
\extras ⟨language⟩.

```
1868   \bbbbaddto{esperanto}{btxifchangecaseoff}
1869 }
1870 ⟨/esperanto⟩
```

9.3.11   Portuguese

```
1871 ⟨∗portuguese⟩
```

\bibsportuguese   Bibliographic commands for Portuguese.

```
1872 \newcommand\bibsportuguese[1][portuguese]{%
1873   \def\biblanguagename{#1}%
1874   \def\btxetalshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{et~al##1{}}}%
1875   \def\btxetallong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{et~alii}}%
1876   \def\btxandshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{e}}%
1877   \def\btxandlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{e}}%
1878   \def\btxandcomma##1{,}%
1879   \def\btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{in}}%
1880   \def\btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{in}}%
1881   \def\btxofseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{de}}%
1882   \def\btxinseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{in}}%
1883   \def\btxofserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{de}}%
1884   \def\btxinserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{in}}%
1885   \def\btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ed##1{}}}%
1886   \def\btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{editor}}%
1887   \def\btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{eds##1{}}}%
1888   \def\btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{editores}}%
1889   \def\btxvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{vol##1{}}}%
1890   \def\btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{volume}}%
1891   \def\btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{%
1892        n\textsuperscript{\underline{o}}}}%
1893   \def\btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{n\'umero}}%
1894   \def\btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ed##1{}}}%
1895   \def\btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{edi\c c~ao}}%
1896   \def\btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{cap##1{}}}%
1897   \def\btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{cap\'\i  tulo}}%
1898   \def\btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{p\'ag##1{}}}%
1899   \def\btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{p\'agina}}%
1900   \def\btxpagesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{p\'ags##1{}}}%
```

50

```
1901    \def\btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{p\'aginas}}%
1902    \def\btxmastthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tese de Mestrado}}%
1903    \def\btxphdthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tese de Doutoramento}}%
1904    \def\btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Rel.\ T\'ec##1{}}}%
1905    \def\btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Relat\'orio T\'ecnico}}%
1906    \def\btxmonjanlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{janeiro}}%
1907    \def\btxmonfeblong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{fevereiro}}%
1908    \def\btxmonmarlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{mar\c co}}%
1909    \def\btxmonaprlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{abril}}%
1910    \def\btxmonmaylong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{maio}}%
1911    \def\btxmonjunlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{junho}}%
1912    \def\btxmonjullong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{julho}}%
1913    \def\btxmonauglong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{agosto}}%
1914    \def\btxmonseplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{setembro}}%
1915    \def\btxmonoctlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{outubro}}%
1916    \def\btxmonnovlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{novembro}}%
1917    \def\btxmondeclong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dezembro}}%
1918    \def\btxmonjanshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{jan##1{}}}%
1919    \def\btxmonfebshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{fev##1{}}}%
1920    \def\btxmonmarshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{mar##1{}}}%
1921    \def\btxmonaprshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{apr##1{}}}%
1922    \def\btxmonmayshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{maio}}%
1923    \def\btxmonjunshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{jun##1{}}}%
1924    \def\btxmonjulshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{jul##1{}}}%
1925    \def\btxmonaugshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ago##1{}}}%
1926    \def\btxmonsepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{set##1{}}}%
1927    \def\btxmonoctshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{out##1{}}}%
1928    \def\btxmonnovshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nov##1{}}}%
1929    \def\btxmondecshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dez##1{}}}%
1930    \def\Btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{In}}%
1931    \def\Btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{In}}%
1932    \def\Btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ed##1{}}}%
1933    \def\Btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Editor}}%
1934    \def\Btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Eds##1{}}}%
1935    \def\Btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Editores}}%
1936    \def\Btxvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Vol##1{}}}%
1937    \def\Btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Volume}}%
1938    \def\Btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{%
1939        N\textsuperscript{\underline{o}}}}%
1940    \def\Btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{N\'umero}}%
1941    \def\Btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ed##1{}}}%
1942    \def\Btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Edi\c c\~ao}}%
1943    \def\Btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Cap##1{}}}%
1944    \def\Btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Cap\'{\i}tulo}}%
1945    \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{P\'ag##1{}}}%
1946    \def\Btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{P\'agina}}%
1947    \def\Btxpagesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{P\'ags##1{}}}%
1948    \def\Btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{P\'aginas}}%
1949    \def\Btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Rel.\ T\'ec##1{}}}%
1950    \def\Btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Relat\'orio T\'ecnico}}%
1951    \def\btxurldatecomment##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{, acedido em ##1}}%
1952    \def\btxfnamespaceshort{\,}%
1953    \def\btxfnamespacelong{ }%
1954    \def\btxnumeralshort##1{\btxnumeralfallback{#1}{##1}}%
```

```
1955    \def\btxnumerallong##1{\btxnumeralfallback{#1}{##1}}%
1956    \def\btxkeywordlanguage##1{{\protect\selectlanguage{#1}##1}}%
1957    \ifbbbblanguagenames
1958      \def\btxlanguagenameamerican{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ingl\^es}}%
1959      \def\btxlanguagenameaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{alem\~ao}}%
1960      \def\btxlanguagenamebrazil{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugu\^es}}%
1961      \def\btxlanguagenamebrazilian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugu\^es}}%
1962      \def\btxlanguagenamebritish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ingl\^es}}%
1963      \def\btxlanguagenamebulgarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{b\'ulgaro}}%
1964      \def\btxlanguagenamecanadian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ingl\^es}}%
1965      \def\btxlanguagenamecanadien{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franc\^es}}%
1966      \def\btxlanguagenamecatalan{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{catal\~ao}}%
1967      \def\btxlanguagenamecroatian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{croata}}%
1968      \def\btxlanguagenameczech{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{checo}}%
1969      \def\btxlanguagenamedanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dinamarqu\^es}}%
1970      \def\btxlanguagenamedutch{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{holand\^es}}%
1971      \def\btxlanguagenameenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ingl\^es}}%
1972      \def\btxlanguagenameesperanto{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{esperanto}}%
1973      \def\btxlanguagenamefinnish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{finland\^es}}%
1974      \def\btxlanguagenamefranceis{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franc\^es}}%
1975      \def\btxlanguagenamefrench{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franc\^es}}%
1976      \def\btxlanguagenamefrenchb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franc\^es}}%
1977      \def\btxlanguagenamegerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\alem\~ao}}%
1978      \def\btxlanguagenamegermanb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\alem\~ao}}%
1979      \def\btxlanguagenamegreek{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{grego}}%
1980      \def\btxlanguagenamehebrew{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hebreu}}%
1981      \def\btxlanguagenamehungarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{h\'ungaro}}%
1982      \def\btxlanguagenameicelandic{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{island\^es}}%
1983      \def\btxlanguagenameirish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{irland\^es}}%
1984      \def\btxlanguagenameitalian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{italiano}}%
1985      \def\btxlanguagenamelatin{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{latim}}%
1986      \def\btxlanguagenamenaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\alem\~ao}}%
1987      \def\btxlanguagenamengerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\alem\~ao}}%
1988      \def\btxlanguagenamenorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{noruegu\^es}}%
1989      \def\btxlanguagenamenynorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{neo-noruegu\^es}}%
1990      \def\btxlanguagenamepolish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{polaco}}%
1991      \def\btxlanguagenameportuges{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugu\^es}}%
1992      \def\btxlanguagenameportuguese{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugu\^es}}%
1993      \def\btxlanguagenamerussian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{russio}}%
1994      \def\btxlanguagenamescottish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{escoc\^es}}%
1995      \def\btxlanguagenameserbian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{s\'ervio}}%
1996      \def\btxlanguagenamespanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{espanhol}}%
1997      \def\btxlanguagenameswedish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sueco}}%
1998      \def\btxlanguagenameturkish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{turco}}%
1999      \def\btxlanguagenameUKenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ingl\^es}}%
2000      \def\btxlanguagenameUSenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ingl\^es}}%
2001    \fi
2002 }
```

Copy the commands to the other languages.

```
2003 \newcommand\bibsbrazil{\bibsportuguese[brazil]}
2004 \newcommand\bibsbrazilian{\bibsportuguese[brazilian]}
2005 \newcommand\bibsportuges{\bibsportuguese[portuges]}
```

Append the de nitions to the language-calling commands.

```
2006 \AtBeginDocument{%
2007   \ifbbbbfixlanguage
2008   \else
2009     \bbbbaddto{brazil}{bibsbrazil}
2010     \bbbbaddto{brazilian}{bibsbrazilian}
2011     \bbbbaddto{portuges}{bibsportuges}
2012     \bbbbaddto{portuguese}{bibsportuguese}
2013   \fi
```

Switch o the change of case in titles for all Portuguese dialects by appending
\btxifchangecaseoff to \extras ⟨language⟩.

```
2014   \bbbbaddto{brazil}{btxifchangecaseoff}
2015   \bbbbaddto{brazilian}{btxifchangecaseoff}
2016   \bbbbaddto{portuges}{btxifchangecaseoff}
2017   \bbbbaddto{portuguese}{btxifchangecaseoff}
2018 }
```
2019 ⟨/portuguese⟩

9.3.12   Russian

2020 ⟨∗russian⟩

\bibsrussian   Bibliographic commands for Russian.

```
2021 \newcommand\bibsrussian[1][russian]{%
2022   \def\biblanguagename{#1}%
2023   \def\btxetalshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyri }~\IeC {\cyrd }\IeC {\cyrr }.##1{}}}%
2024   \def\btxetallong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyri }~\IeC {\cyrd }\IeC {\cyrr }\IeC {\cyru }\IeC {\c
2025   \def\btxandshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyri }}}%
2026   \def\btxandlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyri }}}%
2027   \def\btxandcomma##1{,}%
2028   \def\btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrv }}}%
2029   \def\btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrv }}}%
2030   \def\btxofseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyri }\IeC {\cyrz }}}%
2031   \def\btxinseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrv }}}%
2032   \def\btxofserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyri }\IeC {\cyrz }}}%
2033   \def\btxinserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrv }}}%
2034   \def\btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrr }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrd }.##1{}}}%
2035   \def\btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrr }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrd }\IeC {\cyra }\IeC {\
2036   \def\btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrr }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrd }.##1{}}}%
2037   \def\btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrr }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrd }\IeC {\cyra }\IeC
2038   \def\btxvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrt }.##1{}}}%
2039   \def\btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrt }\IeC {\cyro }\IeC {\cyrm }}}%
2040   \def\btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{%
2041         n\textsuperscript{\underline{o}}}}%
2042   \def\btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrn }\IeC {\cyro }\IeC {\cyrm }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC
2043   \def\btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrr }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrd }.##1{}}}%
2044   \def\btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrr }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrd }\IeC {\cyra }\IeC
2045   \def\btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrg }\IeC {\cyrl }.##1{}}}%
2046   \def\btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrg }\IeC {\cyrl }\IeC {\cyra }\IeC {\cyrv }\IeC
2047   \def\btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrs }\IeC {\cyrt }\IeC {\cyrr }.##1{}}}%
2048   \def\btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrs }\IeC {\cyrt }\IeC {\cyrr }\IeC {\cyra }\IeC {\c
2049   \def\btxpagesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrs }\IeC {\cyrt }\IeC {\cyrr }.##1{}}}%
2050   \def\btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrs }\IeC {\cyrt }\IeC {\cyrr }\IeC {\cyra }\IeC {\
2051   \def\btxmastthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\CYRD }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC {\cyrp }\IeC {\cyrl }\IeC
2052   \def\btxphdthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\CYRK }\IeC {\cyra }\IeC {\cyrn }\IeC {\cyrd }\IeC
```

```
2053  \def\btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrt }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrh }.\ \IeC {\cyro }\Ie
2054  \def\btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrt }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrh }\IeC {\cyrn }\IeC
2055  \def\btxmonjanlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrya }\IeC {\cyrn }\IeC {\cyrv }\IeC {\cyra }\IeC
2056  \def\btxmonfeblong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrf }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrv }\IeC {\cyrr }\IeC
2057  \def\btxmonmarlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrm }\IeC {\cyra }\IeC {\cyrr }\IeC {\cyrt }}}%
2058  \def\btxmonaprlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyra }\IeC {\cyrp }\IeC {\cyrr }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC
2059  \def\btxmonmaylong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrm }\IeC {\cyra }\IeC {\cyrishrt }}}%
2060  \def\btxmonjunlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyri }\IeC {\cyryu }\IeC {\cyrn }\IeC {\cyrsftsn }
2061  \def\btxmonjullong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyri }\IeC {\cyryu }\IeC {\cyrl }\IeC {\cyrsftsn }}}
2062  \def\btxmonauglong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyra }\IeC {\cyrv }\IeC {\cyrg }\IeC {\cyru }\IeC
2063  \def\btxmonseplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrs }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrn }\IeC {\cyrt }\IeC
2064  \def\btxmonoctlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyro }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC {\cyrt }\IeC {\cyrya }\IeC
2065  \def\btxmonnovlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrn }\IeC {\cyro }\IeC {\cyrya }\IeC {\cyrb }\Ie
2066  \def\btxmondeclong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrd }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC {\cyra }\IeC
2067  \def\btxmonjanshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrya }\IeC {\cyrn }\IeC {\cyrv }.##1{}}}%
2068  \def\btxmonfebshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrf }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrv }.##1{}}}%
2069  \def\btxmonmarshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrm }\IeC {\cyra }\IeC {\cyrr }.##1{}}}%
2070  \def\btxmonaprshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyra }\IeC {\cyrp }\IeC {\cyrr }.##1{}}}%
2071  \def\btxmonmayshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrm }\IeC {\cyra }\IeC {\cyrishrt }}}%
2072  \def\btxmonjunshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyri }\IeC {\cyryu }\IeC {\cyrn }\IeC {\cyrsftsn }
2073  \def\btxmonjulshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyri }\IeC {\cyryu }\IeC {\cyrl }\IeC {\cyrsftsn }#
2074  \def\btxmonaugshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyra }\IeC {\cyrv }\IeC {\cyrg }.##1{}}}%
2075  \def\btxmonsepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrs }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrn }.##1{}}}%
2076  \def\btxmonoctshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyro }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC {\cyrt }.##1{}}}%
2077  \def\btxmonnovshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrn }\IeC {\cyro }\IeC {\cyrya }.##1{}}}%
2078  \def\btxmondecshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrd }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrk }.##1{}}}%
2079  \def\Btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\CYRV }}}%
2080  \def\Btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\CYRV }}}%
2081  \def\Btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\CYRR }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrd }.##1{}}}%
2082  \def\Btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\CYRR }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrd }\IeC {\cyra }\IeC
2083  \def\Btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\CYRR }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrd }.##1{}}}%
2084  \def\Btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\CYRR }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrd }\IeC {\cyra }\Ie
2085  \def\Btxvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\CYRT }.##1{}}}%
2086  \def\Btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\CYRT }\IeC {\cyro }\IeC {\cyrm }}}%
2087  \def\Btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{%
2088      N\textsuperscript{\underline{o}}}}%
2089  \def\Btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\CYRN }\IeC {\cyro }\IeC {\cyrm }\IeC {\cyre }\
2090  \def\Btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\CYRR }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrd }.##1{}}}%
2091  \def\Btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\CYRR }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrd }\IeC {\cyra }\Ie
2092  \def\Btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\CYRG }\IeC {\cyrl }.##1{}}}%
2093  \def\Btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\CYRG }\IeC {\cyrl }\IeC {\cyra }\IeC {\cyrv }\Ie
2094  \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\CYRS }\IeC {\cyrt }\IeC {\cyrr }.##1{}}}%
2095  \def\Btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\CYRS }\IeC {\cyrt }\IeC {\cyrr }\IeC {\cyra }\IeC
2096  \def\Btxpagesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\CYRS }\IeC {\cyrt }\IeC {\cyrr }.##1{}}}%
2097  \def\Btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\CYRS }\IeC {\cyrt }\IeC {\cyrr }\IeC {\cyra }\IeC
2098  \def\Btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\CYRT }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrh }.\ \IeC {\cyro }
2099  \def\Btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\CYRT }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrh }\IeC {\cyrn }\Ie
2100  \def\btxurldatecomment##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{, \IeC {\cyrp }\IeC {\cyro }\IeC {\cyrs }\IeC {\cyre
2101  \def\btxfnamespaceshort{\,}%
2102  \def\btxfnamespacelong{ }%
2103  \def\btxnumeralshort##1{\btxnumeralfallback{#1}{##1}}%
2104  \def\btxnumerallong##1{\btxnumeralfallback{#1}{##1}}%
2105  \def\btxkeywordlanguage##1{{\protect\selectlanguage{#1}##1}}%
2106  \ifbbbblanguagenames
```

54

```
2107    \def\btxlanguagenameamerican{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyra }\IeC {\cyrn }\IeC {\cyrg }\IeC {
2108    \def\btxlanguagenameaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyra }\IeC {\cyrv }\IeC {\cyrs }\IeC {\c
2109    \def\btxlanguagenamebrazil{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrp }\IeC {\cyro }\IeC {\cyrr }\IeC {\cyrt
2110    \def\btxlanguagenamebrazilian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrp }\IeC {\cyro }\IeC {\cyrr }\IeC {\c
2111    \def\btxlanguagenamebritish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyra }\IeC {\cyrn }\IeC {\cyrg }\IeC {\cy
2112    \def\btxlanguagenamebulgarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrb }\IeC {\cyro }\IeC {\cyrl }\IeC {\
2113    \def\btxlanguagenamecanadian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyra }\IeC {\cyrn }\IeC {\cyrg }\IeC {
2114    \def\btxlanguagenamecanadien{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrf }\IeC {\cyrr }\IeC {\cyra }\IeC {\c
2115    \def\btxlanguagenamecatalan{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC {\cyra }\IeC {\cyrt }\IeC {\cy
2116    \def\btxlanguagenamecroatian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrh }\IeC {\cyro }\IeC {\cyrr }\IeC {\c
2117    \def\btxlanguagenameczech{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrch }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrsh }\IeC {\c
2118    \def\btxlanguagenamedanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrd }\IeC {\cyra }\IeC {\cyrt }\IeC {\cy
2119    \def\btxlanguagenamedutch{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrg }\IeC {\cyro }\IeC {\cyrl }\IeC {\cyrl
2120    \def\btxlanguagenameenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyra }\IeC {\cyrn }\IeC {\cyrg }\IeC {\c
2121    \def\btxlanguagenameesperanto{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrerev }\IeC {\cyrs }\IeC {\cyrp }\Ie
2122    \def\btxlanguagenamefinnish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrf }\IeC {\cyri }\IeC {\cyrn }\IeC {\cyrs
2123    \def\btxlanguagenamefranceis{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrf }\IeC {\cyrr }\IeC {\cyra }\IeC {\cy
2124    \def\btxlanguagenamefrench{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrf }\IeC {\cyrr }\IeC {\cyra }\IeC {\cyr
2125    \def\btxlanguagenamefrenchb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrf }\IeC {\cyrr }\IeC {\cyra }\IeC {\cy
2126    \def\btxlanguagenamegerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrn }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrm }\IeC {\
2127    \def\btxlanguagenamegermanb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrn }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrm }\IeC
2128    \def\btxlanguagenamegreek{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrg }\IeC {\cyrr }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyre
2129    \def\btxlanguagenamehebrew{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrv }\IeC {\cyrr }\IeC {\cy
2130    \def\btxlanguagenamehungarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrv }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrn }\IeC
2131    \def\btxlanguagenameicelandic{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyri }\IeC {\cyrs }\IeC {\cyrl }\IeC {\c
2132    \def\btxlanguagenameirish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyri }\IeC {\cyrr }\IeC {\cyrl }\IeC {\cyra }
2133    \def\btxlanguagenameitalian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyri }\IeC {\cyrt }\IeC {\cyra }\IeC {\cyrl
2134    \def\btxlanguagenamelatin{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrl }\IeC {\cyra }\IeC {\cyrt }\IeC {\cyri }
2135    \def\btxlanguagenamenaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrn }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrm }\IeC
2136    \def\btxlanguagenamengerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrn }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrm }\IeC
2137    \def\btxlanguagenamenorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrn }\IeC {\cyro }\IeC {\cyrr }\IeC {\cyr
2138    \def\btxlanguagenamenynorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrn }\IeC {\cyro }\IeC {\cyrv }\IeC {\c
2139    \def\btxlanguagenamepolish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrp }\IeC {\cyro }\IeC {\cyrl }\IeC {\cyrs
2140    \def\btxlanguagenameportuges{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrp }\IeC {\cyro }\IeC {\cyrr }\IeC {\
2141    \def\btxlanguagenameportuguese{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrp }\IeC {\cyro }\IeC {\cyrr }\IeC
2142    \def\btxlanguagenamerussian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrr }\IeC {\cyru }\IeC {\cyrs }\IeC {\cy
2143    \def\btxlanguagenamescottish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrsh }\IeC {\cyro }\IeC {\cyrt }\IeC {\c
2144    \def\btxlanguagenameserbian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrs }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {\cyrr }\IeC {\cy
2145    \def\btxlanguagenamespanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyri }\IeC {\cyrs }\IeC {\cyrp }\IeC {\cy
2146    \def\btxlanguagenameswedish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrsh }\IeC {\cyrv }\IeC {\cyre }\IeC {
2147    \def\btxlanguagenameturkish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyrt }\IeC {\cyru }\IeC {\cyrr }\IeC {\cyr
2148    \def\btxlanguagenameukrainian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyru }\IeC {\cyrk }\IeC {\cyrr }\IeC {\
2149    \def\btxlanguagenameUKenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyra }\IeC {\cyrn }\IeC {\cyrg }\IeC
2150    \def\btxlanguagenameUSenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{\IeC {\cyra }\IeC {\cyrn }\IeC {\cyrg }\IeC
2151  \fi
2152 }
```

Copy the commands to the other languages.

```
2153 \newcommand\bibsrussianb{\bibsrussian[russianb]}
```

Append the de nitions to the language-calling commands.

```
2154 \AtBeginDocument{%
2155   \ifbbbbfixlanguage
2156   \else
```

```
2157    \bbbbaddto{russianb}{bibrussianb}
2158    \bbbbaddto{russian}{bibsrussian}
2159   \fi
```

Switch o the change of case in titles for all Russian dialects by appending
\btxifchangecaseoff   to \extras ⟨language⟩.

```
2160    \bbbbaddto{russianb}{btxifchangecaseoff}
2161    \bbbbaddto{russian}{btxifchangecaseoff}
2162  }
2163 ⟨/russian⟩
```

9.3.13 Dutch

```
2164 ⟨*dutch⟩
```

\bibsdutch   Bibliographic commands for Dutch.

```
2165 \newcommand\bibsdutch[1][dutch]{%
2166    \def\biblanguagename{#1}%
2167    \def\btxetalshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{et~al##1{}}}%
2168    \def\btxetallong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{en anderen}}%
2169    \def\btxandshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{en}}%
2170    \def\btxandlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{en}}%
2171    \def\btxandcomma##1{,}%
2172    \def\btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{in}}%
2173    \def\btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{in}}%
2174    \def\btxofseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{van}}%
2175    \def\btxinseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{in}}%
2176    \def\btxofserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{van}}%
2177    \def\btxinserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{in}}%
2178    \def\btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{red##1{}}}%
2179    \def\btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{redactie}}%
2180    \def\btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{red##1{}}}%
2181    \def\btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{redactie}}%
2182    \def\btxvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{vol##1{}}}%
2183    \def\btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{volume}}%
2184    \def\btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nr##1{}}}%
2185    \def\btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nummer}}%
2186    \def\btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{druk}}%
2187    \def\btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{uitgave}}%
2188    \def\btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hfdst##1{}}}%
2189    \def\btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hoofdstuk}}%
2190    \def\btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{pag##1{}}}%
2191    \def\btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{pagina}}%
2192    \def\btxpagesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{pag##1{}}}%
2193    \def\btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{pagina's}}%
2194    \def\btxmastthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{scriptie}}%
2195    \def\btxphdthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{proefschrift}}%
2196    \def\btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tech.\ Rapp##1{}}}%
2197    \def\btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Technisch Rapport}}%
2198    \def\btxmonjanlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Januari}}%
2199    \def\btxmonfeblong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Februari}}%
2200    \def\btxmonmarlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Maart}}%
2201    \def\btxmonaprlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{April}}%
2202    \def\btxmonmaylong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Mei}}%
2203    \def\btxmonjunlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Juni}}%
```

```
2204    \def\btxmonjullong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Juli}}%
2205    \def\btxmonauglong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Augustus}}%
2206    \def\btxmonseplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{September}}%
2207    \def\btxmonoctlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Oktober}}%
2208    \def\btxmonnovlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{November}}%
2209    \def\btxmondeclong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{December}}%
2210    \def\btxmonjanshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jan##1{}}}%
2211    \def\btxmonfebshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Feb##1{}}}%
2212    \def\btxmonmarshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Mrt}}%
2213    \def\btxmonaprshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Apr##1{}}}%
2214    \def\btxmonmayshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Mei}}%
2215    \def\btxmonjunshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jun##1{}}}%
2216    \def\btxmonjulshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jul##1{}}}%
2217    \def\btxmonaugshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Aug##1{}}}%
2218    \def\btxmonsepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Sep##1{}}}%
2219    \def\btxmonoctshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Okt##1{}}}%
2220    \def\btxmonnovshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nov##1{}}}%
2221    \def\btxmondecshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Dec##1{}}}%
2222    \def\Btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{In}}%
2223    \def\Btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{In}}%
2224    \def\Btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Red##1{}}}%
2225    \def\Btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Redactie}}%
2226    \def\Btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Red##1{}}}%
2227    \def\Btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Redactie}}%
2228    \def\Btxvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Vol##1{}}}%
2229    \def\Btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Volume}}%
2230    \def\Btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nr##1{}}}%
2231    \def\Btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nummer}}%
2232    \def\Btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Druk}}%
2233    \def\Btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Uitgave}}%
2234    \def\Btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Hfdst##1{}}}%
2235    \def\Btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Hoofdstuk}}%
2236    \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Pag##1{}}}%
2237    \def\Btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Pagina}}%
2238    \def\Btxpagesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Pags##1{}}}%
2239    \def\Btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Pagina's}}%
2240    \def\Btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tech.\ Rapp##1{}}}%
2241    \def\Btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Technisch Rapport}}%
2242    \def\btxurldatecomment##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{, bezocht op ##1}}%
2243    \def\btxfnamespaceshort{\,}%
2244    \def\btxfnamespacelong{ }%
2245    \def\btxnumeralshort##1{\btxnumeralfallback{#1}{##1}}%
2246    \def\btxnumerallong##1{\btxnumeralfallback{#1}{##1}}%
2247    \def\btxkeywordlanguage##1{{\protect\selectlanguage{#1}##1}}%
2248    \ifbbbblanguagenames
2249      \def\btxlanguagenameamerican{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engels}}%
2250 %    \def\btxlanguagenameaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{german}}%
2251      \def\btxlanguagenamebrazil{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugees}}%
2252      \def\btxlanguagenamebrazilian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugees}}%
2253      \def\btxlanguagenamebritish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engels}}%
2254 %    \def\btxlanguagenamebulgarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{bulgarian}}%
2255      \def\btxlanguagenamecanadian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engels}}%
2256 %    \def\btxlanguagenamecanadien{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{french}}%
2257 %    \def\btxlanguagenamecatalan{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{catalan}}%
```

```
2258  %    \def\btxlanguagenamecroatian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{croatian}}%
2259  %    \def\btxlanguagenameczech{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{czech}}%
2260  %    \def\btxlanguagenamedanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{d\"anisch}}%
2261  %    \def\btxlanguagenamedutch{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dutch}}%
2262       \def\btxlanguagenameenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engels}}%
2263  %    \def\btxlanguagenameesperanto{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{esperanto}}%
2264  %    \def\btxlanguagenamefinnish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{finnish}}%
2265  %    \def\btxlanguagenamefrancais{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{french}}%
2266  %    \def\btxlanguagenamefrench{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{french}}%
2267  %    \def\btxlanguagenamefrenchb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{french}}%
2268  %    \def\btxlanguagenamegerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{german}}%
2269  %    \def\btxlanguagenamegermanb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{german}}%
2270  %    \def\btxlanguagenamegreek{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{greek}}%
2271  %    \def\btxlanguagenamehebrew{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hebrew}}%
2272  %    \def\btxlanguagenamehungarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hungarian}}%
2273  %    \def\btxlanguagenameicelandic{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{icelandic}}%
2274  %    \def\btxlanguagenameirish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{irish}}%
2275  %    \def\btxlanguagenameitalian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{italian}}%
2276  %    \def\btxlanguagenamelatin{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{latin}}%
2277  %    \def\btxlanguagenameaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{german}}%
2278  %    \def\btxlanguagenamengerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{german}}%
2279  %    \def\btxlanguagenamenorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{norwegian}}%
2280  %    \def\btxlanguagenamenynorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{new-norwegian}}%
2281  %    \def\btxlanguagenamepolish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{polish}}%
2282       \def\btxlanguagenameportuges{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugees}}%
2283       \def\btxlanguagenameportuguese{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugees}}%
2284  %    \def\btxlanguagenamerussian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{russian}}%
2285  %    \def\btxlanguagenamescottish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{scottish}}%
2286  %    \def\btxlanguagenameserbian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{serbian}}%
2287  %    \def\btxlanguagenamespanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{spanish}}%
2288  %    \def\btxlanguagenameswedish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{swedish}}%
2289  %    \def\btxlanguagenameturkish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{turkish}}%
2290       \def\btxlanguagenameUKenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engels}}%
2291       \def\btxlanguagenameUSenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engels}}%
2292    \fi
2293  }
```

Append the de nitions to the language-calling commands.

```
2294 \AtBeginDocument{%
2295    \ifbbbbfixlanguage
2296    \else
2297       \bbbbaddto{dutch}{bibsdutch}
2298    \fi
```

Switch on the change of case in titles for all Dutch dialects by appending
\btxifchangecaseoff   to \extras ⟨language⟩.

```
2299    \bbbbaddto{dutch}{btxifchangecaseoff}
2300 }
2301 ⟨/dutch⟩
```

9.3.14   Swedish

```
2302 ⟨*swedish⟩
```

The language de nition for Swedish was provided by Hans Fredrik Nordhaug.

\bibsswedish   Bibliographic commands for Swedish.

```
2303 \newcommand\bibsswedish[1][swedish]{%
2304   \def\biblanguagename{#1}%
2305   \def\btxetalshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{et~al##1{}}}%
2306   \def\btxetallong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{et~alii}}%
2307   \def\btxandshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{och}}%
2308   \def\btxandlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{och}}%
2309   \def\btxandcomma##1{,}%
2310   \def\btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{i}}%
2311   \def\btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{i}}%
2312   \def\btxofseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{av}}%
2313   \def\btxinseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{i}}%
2314   \def\btxofserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{av}}%
2315   \def\btxinserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{i}}%
2316   \def\btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{red##1{}}}%
2317   \def\btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{redakt\"or}}%
2318   \def\btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{red##1{}}}%
2319   \def\btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{redakt\"orer}}%
2320   \def\btxvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{vol##1{}}}%
2321   \def\btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{volym}}%
2322   \def\btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nr##1{}}}%
2323   \def\btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nummer}}%
2324   \def\btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{utg}}%
2325   \def\btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{utg\aa va}}%
2326   \def\btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kap##1{}}}%
2327   \def\btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kapitel}}%
2328   \def\btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{s##1{}}}%
2329   \def\btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sida}}%
2330   \def\btxpagesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{s##1{}}}%
2331   \def\btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sidor}}%
2332   \def\btxmastthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{scriptie}}%
2333   \def\btxphdthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{proefschrift}}%
2334   \def\btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tech.\ Rapp##1{}}}%
2335   \def\btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Technisch Rapport}}%
2336   \def\btxmonjanlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Januari}}%
2337   \def\btxmonfeblong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Februari}}%
2338   \def\btxmonmarlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Mars}}%
2339   \def\btxmonaprlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{April}}%
2340   \def\btxmonmaylong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Maj}}%
2341   \def\btxmonjunlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Juni}}%
2342   \def\btxmonjullong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Juli}}%
2343   \def\btxmonauglong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Augusti}}%
2344   \def\btxmonseplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{September}}%
2345   \def\btxmonoctlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Oktober}}%
2346   \def\btxmonnovlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{November}}%
2347   \def\btxmondeclong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{December}}%
2348   \def\btxmonjanshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jan##1{}}}%
2349   \def\btxmonfebshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Feb##1{}}}%
2350   \def\btxmonmarshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Mar}}%
2351   \def\btxmonaprshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Apr##1{}}}%
2352   \def\btxmonmayshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Maj}}%
2353   \def\btxmonjunshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jun##1{}}}%
2354   \def\btxmonjulshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jul##1{}}}%
2355   \def\btxmonaugshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Aug##1{}}}%
```

59

```
2356    \def\btxmonsepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Sep##1{}}}%
2357    \def\btxmonoctshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Okt##1{}}}%
2358    \def\btxmonnovshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nov##1{}}}%
2359    \def\btxmondecshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Dec##1{}}}%
2360    \def\Btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{I}}%
2361    \def\Btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{I}}%
2362    \def\Btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Red##1{}}}%
2363    \def\Btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Redactie}}%
2364    \def\Btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Red##1{}}}%
2365    \def\Btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Redactie}}%
2366    \def\Btxvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Vol##1{}}}%
2367    \def\Btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Volume}}%
2368    \def\Btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nr##1{}}}%
2369    \def\Btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nummer}}%
2370    \def\Btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Druk}}%
2371    \def\Btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Utgave}}%
2372    \def\Btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Hfdst##1{}}}%
2373    \def\Btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Hoofdstuk}}%
2374    \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Pag##1{}}}%
2375    \def\Btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Pagina}}%
2376    \def\Btxpagesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Pags##1{}}}%
2377    \def\Btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Pagina's}}%
2378    \def\Btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tech.\ Rapp##1{}}}%
2379    \def\Btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Technisch Rapport}}%
2380 %  \def\btxurldatecomment##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{, ?? ##1}}%
2381    \def\btxurldatecomment##1{\PackageError{babelbib}{Comment for
2382        urldate in Swedish undefined. Please send the translation for
2383        'visited on' to harald.harders@tu-bs.de}{} [##1]}%
2384    \def\btxfnamespaceshort{\,}%
2385    \def\btxfnamespacelong{ }%
2386    \def\btxnumeralshort##1{\btxnumeralfallback{#1}{##1}}%
2387    \def\btxnumerallong##1{\btxnumeralfallback{#1}{##1}}%
2388    \def\btxkeywordlanguage##1{{\protect\selectlanguage{#1}##1}}%
2389    \ifbbbblanguagenames
2390      \def\btxlanguagenameamerican{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engelska}}%
2391      \def\btxlanguagenameaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tyska}}%
2392      \def\btxlanguagenamebrazil{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugisiska}}%
2393      \def\btxlanguagenamebrazilian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugisiska}}%
2394      \def\btxlanguagenamebritish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engelska}}%
2395      \def\btxlanguagenamebulgarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{bulgariska}}%
2396      \def\btxlanguagenamecanadian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engelska}}%
2397      \def\btxlanguagenamecanadien{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franska}}%
2398      \def\btxlanguagenamecatalan{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{katalanska}}%
2399      \def\btxlanguagenamecroatian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kroatiska}}%
2400      \def\btxlanguagenameczech{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tjeckiska}}%
2401      \def\btxlanguagenamedanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{danska}}%
2402      \def\btxlanguagenamedutch{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nederl\"andska}}%
2403      \def\btxlanguagenameenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engelska}}%
2404      \def\btxlanguagenameesperanto{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{esperanto}}%
2405      \def\btxlanguagenamefinnish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{finska}}%
2406      \def\btxlanguagenamefrancais{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franska}}%
2407      \def\btxlanguagenamefrench{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franska}}%
2408      \def\btxlanguagenamefrenchb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franska}}%
2409      \def\btxlanguagenamegerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tyska}}%
```

```
2410     \def\btxlanguagenamegermanb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tyska}}%
2411     \def\btxlanguagenamegreek{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{grekiska}}%
2412     \def\btxlanguagenamehebrew{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hebreiska}}%
2413     \def\btxlanguagenamehungarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ungerska}}%
2414     \def\btxlanguagenameicelandic{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{isl\"andska}}%
2415     \def\btxlanguagenameirish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{iriska}}%
2416     \def\btxlanguagenameitalian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{italienska}}%
2417     \def\btxlanguagenamelatin{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{latin}}%
2418     \def\btxlanguagenameaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tyska}}%
2419     \def\btxlanguagenamegerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tyska}}%
2420     \def\btxlanguagenamenorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{norska}}%
2421     \def\btxlanguagenamenynorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nynorska}}%
2422     \def\btxlanguagenamepolish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{polska}}%
2423     \def\btxlanguagenameportuges{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugisiska}}%
2424     \def\btxlanguagenameportuguese{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugisiska}}%
2425     \def\btxlanguagenamerussian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ryska}}%
2426     \def\btxlanguagenamescottish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{skotsks}}%
2427     \def\btxlanguagenameserbian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{serbiska}}%
2428     \def\btxlanguagenamespanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{spanska}}%
2429     \def\btxlanguagenameswedish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{svenska}}%
2430     \def\btxlanguagenameturkish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{turkiska}}%
2431     \def\btxlanguagenameUKenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engelska}}%
2432     \def\btxlanguagenameUSenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engelska}}%
2433   \fi
2434 }
```

Append the de nitions to the language-calling commands.

```
2435 \AtBeginDocument{%
2436   \ifbbbbfixlanguage
2437   \else
2438     \bbbbaddto{swedish}{bibsswedish}
2439   \fi
```

Switch on the change of case in titles for all Swedish dialects by appending \btxifchangecaseoff to \extras⟨language⟩.

```
2440   \bbbbaddto{swedish}{btxifchangecaseoff}
2441 }
2442 ⟨/swedish⟩
```

9.3.15   Afrikaans

```
2443 ⟨∗afrikaans⟩
```

The language de nition for Afrikaans was provided by Danie Els.

\bibsafrikaans   Bibliographic commands for Afrikaans.

```
2444 \newcommand\bibsafrikaans[1][afrikaans]{%
2445   \def\biblanguagename{#1}%
2446   \def\btxetalshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{et~al##1{}}}%
2447   \def\btxetallong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{et~alii}}%
2448   \def\btxandshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{en}}%
2449   \def\btxandlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{en}}%
2450   \def\btxandcomma##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{}}%
2451   \def\btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{in}}%
2452   \def\btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{in}}%
```

```
2453    \def\btxofseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{van}}%
2454    \def\btxinseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{in}}%
2455    \def\btxofserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{van}}%
2456    \def\btxinserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{in}}%
2457    \def\btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{red##1{}}}%
2458    \def\btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{redakteur}}%
2459    \def\btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{reds##1{}}}%
2460    \def\btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{redakteurs}}%
2461    \def\btxvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{vol##1{}}}%
2462    \def\btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{volume}}%
2463    \def\btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{no##1{}}}%
2464    \def\btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nommer}}%
2465    \def\btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{uitg##1{}}}%
2466    \def\btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{uitgawe}}%
2467    \def\btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hfst##1{}}}%
2468    \def\btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hoofstuk}}%
2469    \def\btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{p##1{}}}%
2470    \def\btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{bladsy}}%
2471    \def\btxpagesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{pp##1{}}}%
2472    \def\btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{bladsye}}%
2473    \def\btxmastthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Meesters tesis}}%
2474    \def\btxphdthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{PhD verhandeling}}%
2475    \def\btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tegn.\ versl##1{}}}%
2476    \def\btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tegniese verslag}}%
2477    \def\btxmonjanlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Januarie}}%
2478    \def\btxmonfeblong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Februarie}}%
2479    \def\btxmonmarlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Maart}}%
2480    \def\btxmonaprlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{April}}%
2481    \def\btxmonmaylong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Mei}}%
2482    \def\btxmonjunlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Junie}}%
2483    \def\btxmonjullong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Julie}}%
2484    \def\btxmonauglong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Augustus}}%
2485    \def\btxmonseplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{September}}%
2486    \def\btxmonoctlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Oktober}}%
2487    \def\btxmonnovlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{November}}%
2488    \def\btxmondeclong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Desember}}%
2489    \def\btxmonjanshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jan##1{}}}%
2490    \def\btxmonfebshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Feb##1{}}}%
2491    \def\btxmonmarshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Mrt##1{}}}%
2492    \def\btxmonaprshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Apr##1{}}}%
2493    \def\btxmonmayshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Mei##1}}%
2494    \def\btxmonjunshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jun##1}}%
2495    \def\btxmonjulshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Jul##1}}%
2496    \def\btxmonaugshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Aug##1{}}}%
2497    \def\btxmonsepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Sep##1{}}}%
2498    \def\btxmonoctshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Okt##1{}}}%
2499    \def\btxmonnovshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nov##1{}}}%
2500    \def\btxmondecshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Des##1{}}}%
2501    \def\Btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{In}}%
2502    \def\Btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{In}}%
2503    \def\Btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Red##1{}}}%
2504    \def\Btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Redakteur}}%
2505    \def\Btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Reds##1{}}}%
2506    \def\Btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Redakteurs}}%
```

```
2507    \def\Btxvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Vol##1{}}}%
2508    \def\Btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Volume}}%
2509    \def\Btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{No##1{}}}%
2510    \def\Btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Nommer}}%
2511    \def\Btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Uitg##1{}}}%
2512    \def\Btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Uitgawe}}%
2513    \def\Btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Hfst##1{}}}%
2514    \def\Btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Hoofstuk}}%
2515    \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{P##1{}}}%
2516    \def\Btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Bladsy}}%
2517    \def\Btxpagesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Pp##1{}}}%
2518    \def\Btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Bladsye}}%
2519    \def\Btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tegn.\ Verslag}}%
2520    \def\Btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tegniese Verslag}}%
2521 %   \def\btxurldatecomment##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{, ?? ##1}}%
2522    \def\btxurldatecomment##1{\PackageError{babelbib}{Comment for
2523        urldate in Afrikaans undefined. Please send the translation for
2524        'visited on' to harald.harders@tu-bs.de}{} [##1]}%
2525    \def\btxfnamespaceshort{\,}%
2526    \def\btxfnamespacelong{ }%
2527    \def\btxnumeralshort##1{\btxnumeralfallback{#1}{##1}}%
2528    \def\btxnumerallong##1{\btxnumeralfallback{#1}{##1}}%
2529    \def\btxkeywordlanguage##1{{\protect\selectlanguage{#1}##1}}%
2530    \ifbbbblanguagenames
2531      \def\btxlanguagenameafrikaans{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{afrikaans}}%
2532      \def\btxlanguagenameamerican{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engels}}%
2533      \def\btxlanguagenameaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{duits}}%
2534      \def\btxlanguagenamebrazil{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugees}}%
2535      \def\btxlanguagenamebrazilian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugees}}%
2536      \def\btxlanguagenamebritish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engels}}%
2537      \def\btxlanguagenamebulgarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{bulgaars}}%
2538      \def\btxlanguagenamecanadian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engels}}%
2539      \def\btxlanguagenamecanadien{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{frans}}%
2540      \def\btxlanguagenamecatalan{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{katalaans}}%
2541      \def\btxlanguagenamecroatian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{kroaties}}%
2542      \def\btxlanguagenameczech{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{tsjeggies}}%
2543      \def\btxlanguagenamedanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{deens}}%
2544      \def\btxlanguagenamedutch{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nederlands}}%
2545      \def\btxlanguagenameenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engels}}%
2546      \def\btxlanguagenameesperanto{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{esperanto}}%
2547      \def\btxlanguagenamefinnish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{fins}}%
2548      \def\btxlanguagenamefrancais{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{frans}}%
2549      \def\btxlanguagenamefrench{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{frans}}%
2550      \def\btxlanguagenamefrenchb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{frans}}%
2551      \def\btxlanguagenamegerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{duits}}%
2552      \def\btxlanguagenamegermanb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{duits}}%
2553      \def\btxlanguagenamegreek{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{grieks}}%
2554      \def\btxlanguagenamehebrew{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hebreeus}}%
2555      \def\btxlanguagenamehungarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hongaars}}%
2556      \def\btxlanguagenameicelandic{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{yslands}}%
2557      \def\btxlanguagenameirish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{iers}}%
2558      \def\btxlanguagenameitalian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{italiaans}}%
2559      \def\btxlanguagenamelatin{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{latyn}}%
2560      \def\btxlanguagenamenaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{duits}}%
```

```
2561    \def\btxlanguagenamengerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{duits}}%
2562    \def\btxlanguagenamennorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{noors}}%
2563    \def\btxlanguagenamennynorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{neo-noors}}%
2564    \def\btxlanguagenamenpolish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{pools}}%
2565    \def\btxlanguagenamenportuges{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugees}}%
2566    \def\btxlanguagenamenportuguese{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugees}}%
2567    \def\btxlanguagenamenrussian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{russies}}%
2568    \def\btxlanguagenamenscottish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{skots}}%
2569    \def\btxlanguagenamenserbian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{serwies}}%
2570    \def\btxlanguagenamenspanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{spaans}}%
2571    \def\btxlanguagenamenswedish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sweeds}}%
2572    \def\btxlanguagenamenturkish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{turks}}%
2573    \def\btxlanguagenameUKenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engels}}%
2574    \def\btxlanguagenameUSenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{engels}}%
2575  \fi
2576 }
```

Append the de nitions to the language-calling commands.

```
2577 \AtBeginDocument{%
2578    \ifbbbbfixlanguage
2579    \else
2580       \bbbbaddto{afrikaans}{bibsafrikaans}
2581    \fi
```

Switch on the change of case in titles for all Afrikaans dialects by appending \btxifchangecaseoff to \extras⟨language⟩.

```
2582    \bbbbaddto{afrikaans}{btxifchangecaseoff}
2583 }
2584 ⟨/afrikaans⟩
```

9.3.16   Catalan

```
2585 ⟨*catalan⟩
```

The language de nition for Catalan was provided by Robert Fuster, rfuster@imm.upv.es.

\bibsafrikaans

```
2586 \newcommand\bibscatalan[1][catalan]{%
2587    \def\biblanguagename{#1}%
2588    \def\btxetalshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{i~al##1{}}}%
2589    \def\btxetallong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{i~altres}}%
2590    \def\btxandshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{i}}%
2591    \def\btxandlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{i}}%
2592    \def\btxandcomma##1{}%
2593    \def\btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dins}}%
2594    \def\btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dins}}%
2595    \def\btxinseriesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dins}}%
2596    \def\btxofserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{de}}%
2597    \def\btxinserieslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dins}}%
2598    \def\btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ed##1{}}}%
2599    \def\btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{editor}}%
2600    \def\btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{eds##1{}}}%
2601    \def\btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{editors}}%
2602    \def\btxvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{vol##1{}}}%
2603    \def\btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{volum}}%
```

```
2604    \def\btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{n}}%
2605    \def\btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{n\'umero}}%
2606    \def\btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ed##1{}}}%
2607    \def\btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{edici{\'o}}}%
2608    \def\btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{cap##1{}}}%
2609    \def\btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{cap{\'\i}tol}}%
2610    \def\btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{p##1{}}}%
2611    \def\btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{p`agina}}%
2612    \def\btxpagesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ps##1{}}}%
2613    \def\btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{p`agines}}%
2614    \def\btxmastthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tesina de Llicenciatura}}%
2615    \def\btxphdthesis##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Tesi de Doctorat}}%
2616    \def\btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Rep. t`ecnic}}%
2617    \def\btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Report t`ecnic}}%
2618    \def\btxmonjanlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{gener}}%
2619    \def\btxmonfeblong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{febrer}}%
2620    \def\btxmonmarlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{mar\c{c}}}%
2621    \def\btxmonaprlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{abril}}%
2622    \def\btxmonmaylong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{maig}}%
2623    \def\btxmonjunlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{juny}}%
2624    \def\btxmonjullong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{juliol}}%
2625    \def\btxmonauglong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{agost}}%
2626    \def\btxmonseplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{setembre}}%
2627    \def\btxmonoctlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{octubre}}%
2628    \def\btxmonnovlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{novembre}}%
2629    \def\btxmondeclong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{desembre}}%
2630    \def\btxmonjanshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{gen##1{}}}%
2631    \def\btxmonfebshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{feb##1{}}}%
2632    \def\btxmonmarshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{mar\c{c}}}%
2633    \def\btxmonaprshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{abr##1{}}}%
2634    \def\btxmonmayshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{maig}}%
2635    \def\btxmonjunshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{juny}}%
2636    \def\btxmonjulshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{jul}}%
2637    \def\btxmonaugshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{ago##1{}}}%
2638    \def\btxmonsepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{sep##1{}}}%
2639    \def\btxmonoctshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{oct##1{}}}%
2640    \def\btxmonnovshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{nov##1{}}}%
2641    \def\btxmondecshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dec##1{}}}%
2642    \def\Btxinlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Dins}}%
2643    \def\Btxinshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Dins}}%
2644    \def\Btxeditorshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ed##1{}}}%
2645    \def\Btxeditorlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Editor}}%
2646    \def\Btxeditorsshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ed##1{}}}%
2647    \def\Btxeditorslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Editors}}%
2648    \def\Btxvolumeshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Vol##1{}}}%
2649    \def\Btxvolumelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Volum}}%
2650    \def\Btxnumbershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{N\'um}}%
2651    \def\Btxnumberlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{N\'umero}}%
2652    \def\Btxeditionshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Ed##1{}}}%
2653    \def\Btxeditionlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Edici\'o}}%
2654    \def\Btxchaptershort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Cap##1{}}}%
2655    \def\Btxchapterlong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Cap\'itol}}%
2656    \def\Btxpageshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{P##1{}}}%
2657    \def\Btxpagelong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{P`agina}}%
```

```
2658    \def\Btxpagesshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{P##1{}}}%
2659    \def\Btxpageslong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{P`agines}}%
2660    \def\Btxtechrepshort##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Rep. t\`ecnic}}%
2661    \def\Btxtechreplong##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{Report t\`ecnic}}%
2662    \def\btxurldatecomment##1{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{, visitada el ##1}}%
2663    \def\btxfnamespaceshort{\,}%
2664    \def\btxfnamespacelong{ }%
2665    \def\btxnumeralshort##1{\btxnumeralfallback{#1}{##1}}%
2666    \def\btxnumerallong##1{\btxnumeralfallback{#1}{##1}}%
2667    \def\btxkeywordlanguage##1{{\protect\selectlanguage{#1}##1}}%
2668    \ifbbbblanguagenames
2669      \def\btxlanguagenameamerican{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{angl\`es}}%
2670      \def\btxlanguagenameaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{alem\`any}}%
2671      \def\btxlanguagenamebrazil{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugu\`es}}%
2672      \def\btxlanguagenamebrazilian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugu\`es}}%
2673      \def\btxlanguagenamebritish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{angl\'es}}%
2674      \def\btxlanguagenamebulgarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{b\'ulgar}}%
2675      \def\btxlanguagenamecanadian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{angl\`es}}%
2676      \def\btxlanguagenamecanadien{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franc\`es}}%
2677      \def\btxlanguagenamecatalan{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{catal\`a}}%
2678      \def\btxlanguagenamecroatian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{croat}}%
2679      \def\btxlanguagenameczech{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{txec}}%
2680      \def\btxlanguagenamedanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{dan\`es}}%
2681      \def\btxlanguagenamedutch{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{neerland\`es}}%
2682      \def\btxlanguagenameenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{angl\`es}}%
2683      \def\btxlanguagenameesperanto{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{esperanto}}%
2684      \def\btxlanguagenamefinnish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{finland\`es}}%
2685      \def\btxlanguagenamefrancais{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franc\`es}}%
2686      \def\btxlanguagenamefrench{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franc\`es}}%
2687      \def\btxlanguagenamefrenchb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{franc\`es}}%
2688      \def\btxlanguagenamegerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{alem\`any}}%
2689      \def\btxlanguagenamegermanb{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{alem\`any}}%
2690      \def\btxlanguagenamegreek{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{grec}}%
2691      \def\btxlanguagenamehebrew{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hebreu}}%
2692      \def\btxlanguagenamehungarian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{hongar\`es}}%
2693      \def\btxlanguagenameicelandic{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{island\`es}}%
2694      \def\btxlanguagenameirish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{irland\`es}}%
2695      \def\btxlanguagenameitalian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{itali\`a}}%
2696      \def\btxlanguagenamelatin{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{llat\'\i}}%
2697      \def\btxlanguagenamenaustrian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{alem\`any}}%
2698      \def\btxlanguagenamengerman{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{alem\`any}}%
2699      \def\btxlanguagenamenorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{noruec}}%
2700      \def\btxlanguagenamenynorsk{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{noruec}}%
2701      \def\btxlanguagenamepolish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{polon\`es}}%
2702      \def\btxlanguagenameportuges{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugu\`es}}%
2703      \def\btxlanguagenameportuguese{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{portugu\`es}}%
2704      \def\btxlanguagenamerussian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{rus}}%
2705      \def\btxlanguagenamescottish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{escoc\`es}}%
2706      \def\btxlanguagenameserbian{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{serbi}}%
2707      \def\btxlanguagenamespanish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{espa\~nol}}%
2708      \def\btxlanguagenameswedish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{suec}}%
2709      \def\btxlanguagenameturkish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{turc}}%
2710      \def\btxlanguagenameUKenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{angl\`es}}%
2711      \def\btxlanguagenameUSenglish{\protect\foreignlanguage{#1}{angl\`es}}%
```

2712   \fi
2713 }

Append the de nitions to the language-calling commands.

2714 \AtBeginDocument{%
2715   \ifbbbbfixlanguage
2716   \else
2717   \bbbbaddto{catalan}{bibscatalan}
2718   \fi

Switch on the change of case in titles for all Afrikaans dialects by appending \btxifchangecaseoff to \extras ⟨language⟩.

2719   \bbbbaddto{catalan}{btxifchangecaseoff}
2720 }
2721 ⟨/catalan⟩

10   BibT$_E$X style les

10.1   Normal B ibT$_E$X style les

10.1.1   Generic code

Because most parts of the BbT$_E$X style les are equal for all styles, they are generated from the same source code.

2722 ⟨∗bststd⟩

Declare the data elds that are handled by the BibT$_E$X styles.

2723 ENTRY
2724   { address
2725   annote
2726   annotelanguage
2727   author
2728   booktitle
2729   chapter
2730   edition
2731   editor
2732   howpublished
2733   institution
2734   isbn
2735   issn
2736   journal
2737   key
2738   language
2739   month
2740   note
2741   number
2742   organization
2743   pages
2744   publisher
2745   school
2746   series
2747   title
2748   type
2749   url

```
2750      urldate
2751      volume
2752      year
2753    }
2754    {}
2755 ⟨/bststd⟩
2756 ⟨bststd&!bstalpha⟩   { label }
2757 ⟨bststd & bstalpha⟩   { label extra.label sort.label }
2758 ⟨∗bststd⟩
2759
```

  Declare integer variables.

```
2760 INTEGERS
2761    { output.state
2762      before.all
2763      mid.sentence
2764      after.sentence
2765      after.block
2766      before.title
2767    }
2768
```

  Declare string variables.

```
2769 STRINGS
2770    { s
2771      t
2772      language.state
2773      change.temp
2774      isbn.command
2775    }
2776
```

  Declare the constants that de ne at which position within a citation we are when
  processing it.

```
2777 FUNCTION {init.state.consts}
2778 { #0 'before.all :=
2779    #1 'mid.sentence :=
2780    #2 'after.sentence :=
2781    #3 'after.block :=
2782    #4 'before.title :=
2783    "nostate" 'language.state :=
2784 }
2785
```

  Logical function not .
      Syntax: ⟨int1 ⟩ not ⟶ ⟨int2 ⟩.
      Returns 1 if ⟨arg1⟩ != 0, 0 otherwise.

```
2786 FUNCTION {not}
2787 {    { #0 }
2788      { #1 }
2789    if$
2790 }
2791
```

  Logical function and. Syntax: ⟨arg1⟩ ⟨arg1⟩ and. Returns 1 if ⟨arg1⟩ == true
  and ⟨arg2⟩ == true , 0 otherwise.

```
2792 FUNCTION {and}
2793 {   'skip$
2794     { pop$ #0 }
2795   if$
2796 }
2797
```

Logical function or . Syntax: ⟨arg1⟩ ⟨arg1⟩ or . Returns 1 if ⟨arg1⟩ == true or ⟨arg2⟩ == true , 0 otherwise.

```
2798 FUNCTION {or}
2799 {   { pop$ #1 }
2800     'skip$
2801   if$
2802 }
2803
```

Function language.change.case . Syntax: ⟨string1⟩ ⟨string2⟩ language.change.case ⟶ ⟨string3⟩ This function has the same syntax aschange.case$ but writes ⟨string1⟩ twice into ⟨string3⟩, rst with changed case, second with original case.

```
2804 FUNCTION {language.change.case}
2805 {
2806   'change.temp :=
2807   't :=
2808   "\btxifchangecase {"
2809   t change.temp change.case$ *
2810   "}{" *
2811   t *
2812   "}" *
2813 }
2814
```

Generates output for the string ⟨string1⟩. Syntax: ⟨string1⟩ output.nonnull ⟶ ⟨string2⟩

```
2815 FUNCTION {output.nonnull}
2816 { 's :=
2817   output.state mid.sentence =
2818     { ", " * write$ }
2819     { output.state after.block =
2820         { add.period$ write$
2821           newline$
2822           "\newblock " write$
2823         }
2824         { output.state before.all =
2825           'write$
2826           {
2827             output.state before.title =
2828               { "\btxauthorcolon\ " * write$ }
2829               { add.period$ " " * write$ }
2830             if$
2831           }
2832           if$
2833         }
2834       if$
2835       mid.sentence 'output.state :=
2836     }
```

2837   if$
2838   s
2839 }
2840

Generates output if the given string ⟨string1⟩ is not empty. Syntax: ⟨string1⟩ output.nonnull ⟶ ⟨string2⟩

2841 FUNCTION {output}
2842 { duplicate$ empty$
2843   'pop$
2844   'output.nonnull
2845   if$
2846 }
2847

2848 FUNCTION {output.check}
2849 { 't :=
2850   duplicate$ empty$
2851   { pop$ "empty " t * " in " * cite$ * warning$ }
2852   'output.nonnull
2853   if$
2854 }
2855

Outputs a bibliography item.

2856 FUNCTION {output.bibitem}
2857 { newline$

If no language is given, fall back to the language that has been active at \begin{document} or to the given fall-back language. For BibTEX, this language gets the namenolanguage.

2858   language empty$
2859   { "empty language in " cite$ * warning$
2860   "\expandafter\btxselectlanguage\expandafter {"
2861   "\btxfallbacklanguage}" *
2862   language.state "nolanguage" =
2863   'skip$
2864   { duplicate$ write$ newline$ }
2865   if$
2866   "nolanguage" 'language.state :=
2867   }
2868   {
2869   "\btxselectlanguage {" language * "}" *
2870   language.state language =
2871   'skip$
2872   { duplicate$ write$ newline$ }
2873   if$
2874   language 'language.state :=
2875   }
2876   if$
2877 ⟨/bststd⟩
2878 ⟨bststd&!bstalpha⟩   pop$ "\bibitem {" write$
2879 ⟨bststd & bstalpha⟩   "\bibitem [{" swap$ * label * "}]{" * write$
2880 ⟨∗bststd⟩
2881   cite$ write$

```
2882    "}" write$
2883    newline$
2884    ""
2885    before.all 'output.state :=
2886 }
2887
```

Output an ISBN or ISSN.

Syntax: ⟨string1⟩ ⟨string2⟩ output.isbn

Prints the ISBN or ISSN given by ⟨string1⟩ and uses the TEX macro given by ⟨string2⟩ to determine if the text is printed or not. ⟨string2⟩ normally is \ifbtxprintISSN or \ifbtxprintISSN .

```
2888 FUNCTION {output.isbn}
2889 {
2890    'isbn.command :=
2891    duplicate$
2892    empty$
2893      'pop$
2894      {
2895        's :=
2896        output.state mid.sentence =
2897          {
2898            isbn.command * " {, " * write$
2899            s "}" *
2900          }
2901          { output.state after.block =
2902            {
2903              add.period$
2904              write$
2905              newline$
2906              "\newblock " write$
2907              isbn.command " {" * s * ".}" *
2908            }
2909            { output.state before.all =
2910              {
2911                write$
2912                isbn.command " {" * write$
2913                s "}" *
2914              }
2915              {
2916                output.state before.title =
2917                  {
2918                    "\btxauthorcolon\ " * write$
2919                    isbn.command " {" * write$
2920                    s "}" *
2921                  }
2922                  {
2923                    add.period$ " " * write$
2924                    isbn.command " {" * write$
2925                    s ".}" *
2926                  }
2927                if$
2928              }
2929            if$
```

```
2930                    }
2931               if$
2932               mid.sentence 'output.state :=
2933          }
2934        if$
2935      }
2936    if$
2937 }
2938
  Completes an entry.
2939 FUNCTION {fin.entry}
2940 { add.period$
2941    write$
2942    newline$
2943 }
2944

2945 FUNCTION {new.block}
2946 { output.state before.all =
2947      'skip$
2948      { after.block 'output.state := }
2949    if$
2950 }
2951

2952 FUNCTION {new.sentence}
2953 { output.state after.block =
2954      'skip$
2955      { output.state before.all =
2956          'skip$
2957          { after.sentence 'output.state := }
2958        if$
2959      }
2960    if$
2961 }
2962

2963 FUNCTION {after.authors}
2964 { output.state before.all =
2965      'skip$
2966      { before.title 'output.state := }
2967    if$
2968 }
2969

2970 FUNCTION {new.block.checka}
2971 { empty$
2972      'skip$
2973      'new.block
2974    if$
2975 }
2976

2977 FUNCTION {new.block.checkb}
2978 { empty$
2979    swap$ empty$
```

```
2980    and
2981       'skip$
2982       'new.block
2983    if$
2984 }
2985

2986 FUNCTION {new.block.checkc}
2987 { empty$
2988    swap$ empty$
2989    and
2990       'skip$
2991       'after.authors
2992    if$
2993 }
2994

2995 FUNCTION {new.sentence.checka}
2996 { empty$
2997       'skip$
2998       'new.sentence
2999    if$
3000 }
3001

3002 FUNCTION {new.sentence.checkb}
3003 { empty$
3004    swap$ empty$
3005    and
3006       'skip$
3007       'new.sentence
3008    if$
3009 }
3010

3011 FUNCTION {field.or.null}
3012 { duplicate$ empty$
3013       { pop$ "" }
3014       'skip$
3015    if$
3016 }
3017

3018 FUNCTION {namefont}
3019 { duplicate$ empty$
3020       { pop$ "" }
3021       { "\btxnamefont {" swap$ * "}" * }
3022    if$
3023 }
3024

3025 FUNCTION {lastnamefont}
3026 { duplicate$ empty$
3027       { pop$ "" }
3028       { "\btxlastnamefont {" swap$ * "}" * }
3029    if$
3030 }
```

Set font for titles:

```
3031 FUNCTION {titlefont}
3032 { duplicate$ empty$
3033     { pop$ "" }
3034     { "\btxtitlefont {" swap$ * "}" * }
3035   if$
3036 }
```

Set font for titles of articles in journals:

```
3037 FUNCTION {jtitlefont}
3038 { duplicate$ empty$
3039     { pop$ "" }
3040     { "\btxjtitlefont {" swap$ * "}" * }
3041   if$
3042 }
```

Set font for the journal name:

```
3043 FUNCTION {journalfont}
3044 { duplicate$ empty$
3045     { pop$ "" }
3046     { "\btxjournalfont {" swap$ * "}" * }
3047   if$
3048 }
```

```
3049 FUNCTION {volumefont}
3050 { duplicate$ empty$
3051     { pop$ "" }
3052     { "\btxvolumefont {" swap$ * "}" * }
3053   if$
3054 }
3055
```

```
3056 FUNCTION {etalfont}
3057 { duplicate$ empty$
3058     { pop$ "" }
3059     { "\btxetalfont {" swap$ * "}" * }
3060   if$
3061 }
3062
```

```
3063 INTEGERS { nameptr namesleft numnames }
3064
```

```
3065 FUNCTION {format.names}
3066 { 's :=
3067   #1 'nameptr :=
3068   s num.names$ 'numnames :=
3069   numnames 'namesleft :=
3070     { namesleft #0 > }
3071     { nameptr #1 >
3072         {
3073 ⟨/bststd⟩
3074 ⟨∗bststd&!bstshort&!namevarb⟩
3075         s nameptr "{ff{\btxfnamespacelong } }{vv~}" format.name$
3076         s nameptr "{ll}" format.name$ lastnamefont *
3077         s nameptr "{, jj}" format.name$ *
3078         't :=
```

74

```
3079 ⟨/bststd&!bstshort&!namevarb⟩
3080 ⟨∗bststd & bstshort&!namevarb⟩
3081         s nameptr
3082         "{f{.\btxfnamespaceshort }.~}{vv~}" format.name$
3083         s nameptr "{ll}" format.name$ lastnamefont *
3084         s nameptr "{,~jj}" format.name$ *
3085         't :=
3086 ⟨/bststd & bstshort&!namevarb⟩
3087 ⟨∗bststd&!bstshort & namevarb⟩
3088         s nameptr "{ll}" format.name$ lastnamefont
3089         s nameptr "{,~jj}{, ff{\btxfnamespacelong }}{~vv}" format.name$ *
3090         't :=
3091 ⟨/bststd&!bstshort & namevarb⟩
3092 ⟨∗bststd & bstshort & namevarb⟩
3093         s nameptr "{ll}" format.name$ lastnamefont
3094         s nameptr "{,~jj}{,~f{.\btxfnamespaceshort }.}{~vv}" format.name$ *
3095         't :=
3096 ⟨/bststd & bstshort & namevarb⟩
3097 ⟨∗bststd & bstthree⟩
3098           namesleft #2 >
3099            { " " "\btxetalshort {.}" etalfont * *
3100              #1 'namesleft := }
3101            {
3102 ⟨/bststd & bstthree⟩
3103 ⟨∗bststd⟩
3104           namesleft #1 >
3105            { ", " * t namefont * }
3106            { numnames #2 >
3107                { "\btxandcomma {}" * }
3108                'skip$
3109              if$
3110              s nameptr "{ff~}{vv~}{ll}{, jj}" format.name$ "others" =
3111              { " " "\btxetalshort {.}" etalfont * * }
3112 ⟨/bststd⟩
3113 ⟨bststd&!bstshort⟩                    { " \btxandlong {}\ " * t namefont * }
3114 ⟨bststd & bstshort⟩                   { " \btxandshort {.}\ " * t namefont * }
3115 ⟨∗bststd & bstthree⟩
3116                if$
3117              }
3118 ⟨/bststd & bstthree⟩
3119 ⟨∗bststd⟩
3120                if$
3121              }
3122            if$
3123          }
3124          {
3125 ⟨/bststd⟩
3126 ⟨∗bststd&!bstshort&!namevara⟩
3127         s nameptr "{ll}" format.name$ lastnamefont
3128         s nameptr "{,~jj}{, ff{\btxfnamespacelong }}{~vv}"
3129         format.name$ * namefont
3130 ⟨/bststd&!bstshort&!namevara⟩
3131 ⟨∗bststd & bstshort&!namevara⟩
3132         s nameptr "{ll}" format.name$ lastnamefont
```

```
3133          s nameptr "{,~jj}{,~f{.\btxfnamespaceshort }.}{~vv}"
3134          format.name$ * namefont
```
⟨/bststd & bstshort&!namevara⟩ 3135
⟨∗bststd&!bstshort & namevara⟩ 3136
```
3137          s nameptr "{ff{\btxfnamespacelong } }{vv~}" format.name$
3138          s nameptr "{ll}" format.name$ lastnamefont *
3139          s nameptr "{,~jj}" format.name$ * namefont
```
⟨/bststd&!bstshort & namevara⟩ 3140
⟨∗bststd & bstshort & namevara⟩ 3141
```
3142          s nameptr "{f{.\btxfnamespaceshort }.~}{vv~}" format.name$
3143          s nameptr "{ll}" format.name$ lastnamefont *
3144          s nameptr "{,~jj}" format.name$ * namefont
```
⟨/bststd & bstshort & namevara⟩ 3145
⟨∗bststd⟩ 3146
```
3147            }
3148        if$
3149        nameptr #1 + 'nameptr :=
3150        namesleft #1 - 'namesleft :=
3151      }
3152    while$
3153 }
3154
3155 FUNCTION {format.authors}
3156 { author empty$
3157      { "" }
3158      { author format.names }
3159    if$
3160 }
3161
3162 FUNCTION {format.editors}
3163 { editor empty$
3164      { "" }
3165      { editor format.names
3166        editor num.names$ #1 >
```
⟨/bststd⟩ 3167
⟨∗bststd&!bstshort⟩ 3168
```
3169          { "\ (\btxeditorslong {})" * }
3170          { "\ (\btxeditorlong {})" * }
```
⟨/bststd&!bstshort⟩ 3171
⟨∗bststd & bstshort⟩ 3172
```
3173          { "\ (\btxeditorsshort {.})" * }
3174          { "\ (\btxeditorshort {.})" * }
```
⟨/bststd & bstshort⟩ 3175
⟨∗bststd⟩ 3176
```
3177            if$
3178        }
3179    if$
3180 }
```
  Format the title:
```
3181 FUNCTION {format.title}
3182 { title empty$
3183      { "" }
3184      { title "t" language.change.case titlefont }
```

```
3185    if$
3186 }
```
Format the title of a journal article:
```
3187 FUNCTION {format.jtitle}
3188 { title empty$
3189       { "" }
3190       { title "t" language.change.case jtitlefont }
3191    if$
3192 }
3193 FUNCTION {n.dashify}
3194 { 't :=
3195    ""
3196       { t empty$ not }
3197       { t #1 #1 substring$ "-" =
3198           { t #1 #2 substring$ "--" = not
3199               { "--" *
3200                 t #2 global.max$ substring$ 't :=
3201               }
3202               {    { t #1 #1 substring$ "-" = }
3203                 { "-" *
3204                   t #2 global.max$ substring$ 't :=
3205                 }
3206                 while$
3207               }
3208           if$
3209         }
3210         { t #1 #1 substring$ *
3211           t #2 global.max$ substring$ 't :=
3212         }
3213      if$
3214    }
3215    while$
3216 }
3217
3218 FUNCTION {format.date}
3219 { year empty$
3220      { month empty$
3221          { "" }
3222          { "there's a month but no year in " cite$ * warning$
3223            month
3224          }
3225      if$
3226      }
3227      { month empty$
3228          'year
3229          { month "\ " * year * }
3230      if$
3231      }
3232    if$
3233 }
3234
3235 FUNCTION {format.btitle}
```

```
3236 { title  titlefont
3237 }
3238
3239 FUNCTION {tie.or.space.connect}
3240 { duplicate$ text.length$ #3 <
3241      { "~" }
3242      { "\ " }
3243   if$
3244   swap$ * *
3245 }
3246
3247 FUNCTION {volume.tie.or.space.connect}
3248 { duplicate$ text.length$ #3 <
3249      { "~" }
3250      { "\ " }
3251   if$
3252   swap$ volumefont * *
3253 }
3254
3255 FUNCTION {either.or.check}
3256 { empty$
3257      'pop$
3258      { "can't use both " swap$ * " fields in " * cite$ * warning$ }
3259   if$
3260 }
3261
3262 FUNCTION {format.bvolume}
3263 { volume empty$
3264      { "" }
3265      { output.state after.block =
3266 ⟨/bststd⟩
3267 ⟨bststd&!bstshort⟩          { "\Btxvolumelong {}" }
3268 ⟨bststd&!bstshort⟩          { "\btxvolumelong {}" }
3269 ⟨bststd & bstshort⟩         { "\Btxvolumeshort {.}" }
3270 ⟨bststd & bstshort⟩         { "\btxvolumeshort {.}" }
3271 ⟨∗bststd⟩
3272         if$
3273        volume volume.tie.or.space.connect
3274        series empty$
3275          'skip$
3276 ⟨/bststd⟩
3277 ⟨bststd&!bstshort⟩          { " \btxofserieslong {}\ " * series titlefont * }
3278 ⟨bststd & bstshort⟩         { " \btxofseriesshort {.}\ " * series titlefont * }
3279 ⟨∗bststd⟩
3280         if$
3281        "volume and number" number either.or.check
3282      }
3283   if$
3284 }
3285
3286 FUNCTION {format.number.series}
3287 { volume empty$
```

```
3288      { number empty$
3289           { series field.or.null }
3290           { output.state mid.sentence =
```
⟨/bststd⟩
```
3292 ⟨bststd&!bstshort⟩              { "\btxnumberlong {}" }
3293 ⟨bststd&!bstshort⟩              { "\Btxnumberlong {}" }
3294 ⟨bststd & bstshort⟩              { "\btxnumbershort {.}" }
3295 ⟨bststd & bstshort⟩              { "\Btxnumbershort {.}" }
```
3296 ⟨∗bststd⟩
```
3297               if$
3298               number tie.or.space.connect
3299               series empty$
3300                 { "there's a number but no series in " cite$ * warning$ }
```
3301 ⟨/bststd⟩
```
3302 ⟨bststd&!bstshort⟩                { " \btxinserieslong {}\ " * series titlefont * }
3303 ⟨bststd & bstshort⟩                { " \btxinseriesshort {.}\ " * series titlefont * }
```
3304 ⟨∗bststd⟩
```
3305               if$
3306           }
3307      if$
3308      }
3309     { "" }
3310    if$
3311 }
3312
3313 FUNCTION {format.edition}
3314 { edition empty$
3315     { "" }
3316     {
```
3317 ⟨/bststd⟩

Handle the edition rst to get the beginning of the sentence. Afterwards, the text
before the edition is put to the stack and exchanged with the edition number itself.

3318 ⟨∗bststd&!bstshort⟩
```
3319        output.state mid.sentence =
3320          { edition "l" change.case$ }
3321          { edition "t" change.case$ }
3322        if$
3323        "\btxnumerallong {" swap$ *
3324        "}~\btxeditionlong {}" *
```
3325 ⟨/bststd&!bstshort⟩
3326 ⟨∗bststd & bstshort⟩
```
3327        output.state mid.sentence =
3328          { edition "l" change.case$ }
3329          { edition "t" change.case$ }
3330        if$
3331        "\btxnumeralshort {" swap$ *
3332        "}~\btxeditionshort {.}" *
```
3333 ⟨/bststd & bstshort⟩
3334 ⟨∗bststd⟩
```
3335      }
3336    if$
3337 }
3338
```

```
3339 FUNCTION {format.isbn}
3340 { isbn empty$
3341     { "" }
3342     { "\btxISBN~\btxISBNfont {" isbn * "}" * }
3343   if$
3344 }
3345
3346 FUNCTION {format.issn}
3347 { issn empty$
3348     { "" }
3349     { "\btxISSN~\btxISSNfont {" issn * "}" * }
3350   if$
3351 }
3352 FUNCTION {format.url}
3353 { url empty$
3354     { "" }
3355     {
3356       urldate empty$
3357       { "{\latintext \btxurlfont {" url * "}}" * }
3358       {
3359         "{\latintext \btxurlfont {" url *
3360         "}}\btxurldatecomment {\btxkeywordlanguage {\btxurldatefont{" *
3361           urldate * "}}}" *
3362       }
3363       if$
3364     }
3365   if$
3366 }
```

Format annotations:

```
3367 FUNCTION {write.annote}
3368 { annote empty$
3369   'skip$
3370   {
3371     annotelanguage empty$
3372     { "\btxkeywordlanguage {" }
3373     { "{\selectlanguage {" annotelanguage * "}" * }
3374     if$
3375     "\btxannotation {" * annote * "}}" *
3376     write$ newline$
3377   }
3378   if$
3379 }
3380 INTEGERS { multiresult }
3381
3382 FUNCTION {multi.page.check}
3383 { 't :=
3384   #0 'multiresult :=
3385     { multiresult not
3386       t empty$ not
3387       and
3388     }
3389     { t #1 #1 substring$
```

```
3390        duplicate$ "-" =
3391        swap$ duplicate$ "," =
3392        swap$ "+" =
3393        or or
3394          { #1 'multiresult := }
3395          { t #2 global.max$ substring$ 't := }
3396        if$
3397      }
3398   while$
3399   multiresult
3400 }
3401

3402 FUNCTION {format.pages}
3403 { pages empty$
3404     { "" }
3405     { pages multi.page.check
3406 ⟨/bststd⟩
3407 ⟨∗bststd&!bstshort⟩
3408         { "\btxpageslong {}" pages n.dashify tie.or.space.connect }
3409         { "\btxpagelong {}" pages tie.or.space.connect }
3410 ⟨/bststd&!bstshort⟩
3411 ⟨∗bststd & bstshort⟩
3412         { "\btxpagesshort {.}" pages n.dashify tie.or.space.connect }
3413         { "\btxpageshort {.}" pages tie.or.space.connect }
3414 ⟨/bststd & bstshort⟩
3415 ⟨∗bststd⟩
3416         if$
3417     }
3418   if$
3419 }
3420

3421 FUNCTION {format.vol.num.pages}
3422 { volume field.or.null
3423   number empty$
3424     'skip$
3425     { "(" number * ")" * *
3426       volume empty$
3427         { "there's a number but no volume in " cite$ * warning$ }
3428         'skip$
3429       if$
3430     }
3431   if$
3432   pages empty$
3433     'skip$
3434     { duplicate$ empty$
3435         { pop$ format.pages }
3436         { ":" * pages n.dashify * }
3437       if$
3438     }
3439   if$
3440 }
3441

3442 FUNCTION {format.chapter.pages}
```

```
3443 { chapter empty$
3444      'format.pages
3445      { type empty$
3446 ⟨/bststd⟩
3447 ⟨bststd&!bstshort⟩          { "\btxchapterlong {}" }
3448 ⟨bststd & bstshort⟩          { "\btxchaptershort {.}" }
3449 ⟨∗bststd⟩
3450          { type "l" language.change.case }
3451        if$
3452        chapter tie.or.space.connect
3453        pages empty$
3454          'skip$
3455          { ", " * format.pages * }
3456        if$
3457      }
3458    if$
3459 }
3460
3461 FUNCTION {format.in.ed.booktitle}
3462 { booktitle empty$
3463      { "" }
3464      { editor empty$
3465 ⟨/bststd⟩
3466 ⟨∗bststd&!bstshort⟩
3467          { "\Btxinlong {}\ " booktitle titlefont * }
3468          { "\Btxinlong {}\ " format.editors * ": " * booktitle titlefont * }
3469 ⟨/bststd&!bstshort⟩
3470 ⟨∗bststd & bstshort⟩
3471          { "\Btxinshort {.}\ " booktitle titlefont * }
3472          { "\Btxinshort {.}\ " format.editors * ": " * booktitle titlefont * }
3473 ⟨/bststd & bstshort⟩
3474 ⟨∗bststd⟩
3475        if$
3476      }
3477    if$
3478 }
3479
3480 FUNCTION {empty.misc.check}
3481 { author empty$ title empty$ howpublished empty$
3482   month empty$ year empty$ note empty$
3483   and and and and and
3484   key empty$ not and
3485      { "all relevant fields are empty in " cite$ * warning$ }
3486      'skip$
3487    if$
3488 }
3489
3490 FUNCTION {format.thesis.type}
3491 { type empty$
3492      'skip$
3493      { pop$
3494        type "t" language.change.case
3495      }
```

```
3496    if$
3497 }
3498
3499 FUNCTION {format.tr.number}
3500 {
3501    number empty$
3502    {
3503        type empty$
3504 ⟨/bststd⟩

3505 ⟨bststd&!bstshort⟩        { "\btxtechreplong {}" }
3506 ⟨bststd & bstshort⟩       { "\btxtechrepshort {.}" }
3507 ⟨*bststd⟩
3508            { type "t" language.change.case }
3509        if$
3510    }
3511    {
3512        type empty$
3513 ⟨/bststd⟩

3514 ⟨bststd&!bstshort⟩        { "\Btxtechreplong {}" }
3515 ⟨bststd & bstshort⟩       { "\Btxtechrepshort {.}" }
3516 ⟨*bststd⟩
3517            { type "t" language.change.case }
3518        if$
3519        number tie.or.space.connect
3520    }
3521    if$
3522 }
3523
3524 FUNCTION {format.article.crossref}
3525 { key empty$
3526 ⟨/bststd⟩
3527 ⟨*bststd&!bstshort⟩
3528        { journal empty$
3529            { "need key or journal for " cite$ * " to crossref " * crossref *
3530              warning$
3531              ""
3532            }
3533            { "\Btxinlong {}\ " journal titlefont * }
3534        if$
3535        }
3536    { "\Btxinlong {}\ " key titlefont * }
3537 ⟨/bststd&!bstshort⟩
3538 ⟨*bststd & bstshort⟩
3539        { journal empty$
3540            { "need key or journal for " cite$ * " to crossref " * crossref *
3541              warning$
3542              ""
3543            }
3544            { "\Btxinshort {.}\ " journal titlefont * }
3545        if$
3546        }
3547    { "\Btxinshort {.}\ " key titlefont * }
```

```
3548 ⟨/bststd & bstshort⟩
3549 ⟨∗bststd⟩
3550    if$
3551    " \cite{" * crossref * "}" *
3552 }
3553
3554 FUNCTION {format.crossref.editor}
3555 {
3556 ⟨/bststd⟩
3557 ⟨∗bststd&!bstshort⟩
3558    editor #1 "{ll}{,~jj}{, ff}{~vv}" format.name$ namefont
3559 ⟨/bststd&!bstshort⟩
3560 ⟨∗bststd & bstshort⟩
3561    editor #1 "{ll}{,~jj}{,~f.}{~vv}" format.name$ namefont
3562 ⟨/bststd & bstshort⟩
3563 ⟨∗bststd⟩
3564    editor num.names$ duplicate$
3565    #2 >
3566      { pop$ " " "\btxetalshort {.}" etalfont * * }
3567      { #2 <
3568          'skip$
3569          { editor #2 "{ff }{vv }{ll}{ jj}" format.name$ "others" =
3570              { " " "\btxetalshort {.}" etalfont * * }
3571 ⟨/bststd⟩
3572 ⟨∗bststd&!bstshort⟩
3573              { " \btxandlong {}\ " * editor #2 "{ff}{~vv}{~ll}{, jj}"
3574 ⟨/bststd&!bstshort⟩
3575 ⟨∗bststd & bstshort⟩
3576              { " \btxandshort {.}\ " * editor #2 "{vv~}{ll}"
3577 ⟨/bststd & bstshort⟩
3578 ⟨∗bststd⟩
3579                  format.name$ namefont * }
3580              if$
3581          }
3582      if$
3583      }
3584    if$
3585 }
3586
3587 FUNCTION {format.book.crossref}
3588 { volume empty$
3589      { "empty volume in " cite$ * "'s crossref of " * crossref * warning$
3590 ⟨/bststd⟩
3591 ⟨bststd&!bstshort⟩         "\Btxinlong {}\ "
3592 ⟨bststd & bstshort⟩         "\Btxinshort {.}\ "
3593 ⟨∗bststd⟩
3594      }
3595 ⟨/bststd⟩
3596 ⟨∗bststd&!bstshort⟩
3597      { "\Btxvolumelong {}" volume volume.tie.or.space.connect
3598          " \btxofserieslong {}\ " *
3599 ⟨/bststd&!bstshort⟩
3600 ⟨∗bststd & bstshort⟩
```

84

```
3601      { "\Btxvolumeshort {.}" volume volume.tie.or.space.connect
3602          " \btxofseriesshort {.}\ " *
3603 ⟨/bststd & bstshort⟩
3604 ⟨∗bststd⟩
3605      }
3606    if$
3607    editor empty$
3608    editor field.or.null author field.or.null =
3609    or
3610      { key empty$
3611          { series empty$
3612              { "need editor, key, or series for " cite$ * " to crossref " *
3613                crossref * warning$
3614                "" *
3615              }
3616              { series titlefont * }
3617            if$
3618          }
3619          { key titlefont * }
3620        if$
3621      }
3622      { format.crossref.editor * }
3623    if$
3624    " \cite{" * crossref * "}" *
3625 }
3626
3627 FUNCTION {format.incoll.inproc.crossref}
3628 { editor empty$
3629    editor field.or.null author field.or.null =
3630    or
3631      { key empty$
3632          { booktitle empty$
3633              { "need editor, key, or booktitle for " cite$ * " to crossref " *
3634                crossref * warning$
3635                ""
3636              }
3637 ⟨/bststd⟩
3638 ⟨bststd&!bstshort⟩              { "\Btxinlong {}\ " booktitle titlefont * }
3639 ⟨bststd & bstshort⟩            { "\Btxinshort {.}\ " booktitle titlefont * }
3640 ⟨∗bststd⟩
3641            if$
3642          }
3643 ⟨/bststd⟩
3644 ⟨bststd&!bstshort⟩          { "\Btxinlong {}\ " key titlefont * }
3645 ⟨bststd & bstshort⟩        { "\Btxinshort {.}\ " key titlefont * }
3646 ⟨∗bststd⟩
3647        if$
3648      }
3649 ⟨/bststd⟩
3650 ⟨bststd&!bstshort⟩      { "\Btxinlong {}\ " format.crossref.editor * }
3651 ⟨bststd & bstshort⟩     { "\Btxinshort {.}\ " format.crossref.editor * }
3652 ⟨∗bststd⟩
3653    if$
3654    " \cite{" * crossref * "}" *
```

```
3655 }
3656

3657 FUNCTION {article}
3658 { output.bibitem
3659   format.authors "author" output.check
3660   after.authors
3661   format.jtitle "title" output.check
3662   new.block
3663   crossref missing$
3664     { journal
3665       title missing$
3666         { titlefont }
3667         { journalfont }
3668       if$
3669       "journal" output.check
3670       format.vol.num.pages output
3671       format.date "year" output.check
3672     }
3673     { format.article.crossref output.nonnull
3674       format.pages output
3675     }
3676   if$
3677   format.issn "\ifbtxprintISSN" output.isbn
3678   new.block
3679   format.url output
3680   note output
3681   fin.entry
3682   write.annote
3683 }
3684

3685 FUNCTION {book}
3686 { output.bibitem
3687   author empty$
3688     { format.editors "author and editor" output.check }
3689     { format.authors output.nonnull
3690       crossref missing$
3691         { "author and editor" editor either.or.check }
3692         'skip$
3693       if$
3694     }
3695   if$
3696   after.authors
3697   format.btitle "title" output.check
3698   crossref missing$
3699     { format.bvolume output
3700       new.block
3701       format.number.series output
3702       new.sentence
3703       publisher "publisher" output.check
3704       address output
3705     }
3706     { new.block
3707       format.book.crossref output.nonnull
```

```
3708        }
3709    if$
3710    format.edition output
3711    format.date "year" output.check
3712    format.isbn "\ifbtxprintISBN" output.isbn
3713    new.block
3714    format.url output
3715    note output
3716    fin.entry
3717    write.annote
3718 }
3719

3720 FUNCTION {booklet}
3721 { output.bibitem
3722    format.authors output
3723    after.authors
3724    format.title "title" output.check
3725    howpublished address new.block.checkb
3726    howpublished output
3727    address output
3728    format.date output
3729    new.block
3730    format.url output
3731    note output
3732    fin.entry
3733    write.annote
3734 }
3735

3736 FUNCTION {inbook}
3737 { output.bibitem
3738    author empty$
3739      { format.editors "author and editor" output.check }
3740      { format.authors output.nonnull
3741        crossref missing$
3742          { "author and editor" editor either.or.check }
3743          'skip$
3744        if$
3745      }
3746    if$
3747    after.authors
3748    format.btitle "title" output.check
3749    crossref missing$
3750      { format.bvolume output
3751        format.chapter.pages "chapter and pages" output.check
3752        new.block
3753        format.number.series output
3754        new.sentence
3755        publisher "publisher" output.check
3756        address output
3757      }
3758      { format.chapter.pages "chapter and pages" output.check
3759        new.block
3760        format.book.crossref output.nonnull
```

```
3761        }
3762    if$
3763    format.edition output
3764    format.date "year" output.check
3765    format.isbn "\ifbtxprintISBN" output.isbn
3766    new.block
3767    format.url output
3768    note output
3769    fin.entry
3770    write.annote
3771 }
3772

3773 FUNCTION {incollection}
3774 { output.bibitem
3775    format.authors "author" output.check
3776    after.authors
3777    format.title "title" output.check
3778    new.block
3779    crossref missing$
3780      { format.in.ed.booktitle "booktitle" output.check
3781        format.bvolume output
3782        format.number.series output
3783        format.chapter.pages output
3784        new.sentence
3785        publisher "publisher" output.check
3786        address output
3787        format.edition output
3788        format.date "year" output.check
3789      }
3790      { format.incoll.inproc.crossref output.nonnull
3791        format.chapter.pages output
3792      }
3793    if$
3794    format.isbn "\ifbtxprintISBN" output.isbn
3795    new.block
3796    format.url output
3797    note output
3798    fin.entry
3799    write.annote
3800 }
3801

3802 FUNCTION {inproceedings}
3803 { output.bibitem
3804    format.authors "author" output.check
3805    after.authors
3806    format.title "title" output.check
3807    new.block
3808    crossref missing$
3809      { format.in.ed.booktitle "booktitle" output.check
3810        format.bvolume output
3811        format.number.series output
3812        format.pages output
3813        address empty$
```

```
3814          { organization publisher new.sentence.checkb
3815            organization output
3816            publisher output
3817            format.date "year" output.check
3818          }
3819          { address output.nonnull
3820            format.date "year" output.check
3821            new.sentence
3822            organization output
3823            publisher output
3824          }
3825        if$
3826      }
3827      { format.incoll.inproc.crossref output.nonnull
3828        format.pages output
3829      }
3830    if$
3831    format.isbn "\ifbtxprintISBN" output.isbn
3832    new.block
3833    format.url output
3834    note output
3835    fin.entry
3836    write.annote
3837 }
3838
3839 FUNCTION {conference} { inproceedings }
3840
3841 FUNCTION {manual}
3842 { output.bibitem
3843    author empty$
3844      { organization empty$
3845          'skip$
3846          { organization output.nonnull
3847            address output
3848          }
3849        if$
3850      }
3851      { format.authors output.nonnull }
3852    if$
3853    after.authors
3854    format.btitle "title" output.check
3855    author empty$
3856      { organization empty$
3857          { address new.block.checka
3858            address output
3859          }
3860          'skip$
3861        if$
3862      }
3863      { organization address new.block.checkb
3864        organization output
3865        address output
3866      }
```

```
3867    if$
3868    format.edition output
3869    format.date output
3870    format.isbn "\ifbtxprintISBN" output.isbn
3871    new.block
3872    format.url output
3873    note output
3874    fin.entry
3875    write.annote
3876 }
3877
3878 FUNCTION {mastersthesis}
3879 { output.bibitem
3880    format.authors "author" output.check
3881    after.authors
3882    format.title "title" output.check
3883    new.block
3884    "\btxmastthesis {}" format.thesis.type output.nonnull
3885    school "school" output.check
3886    address output
3887    format.date "year" output.check
3888    new.block
3889    format.url output
3890    note output
3891    fin.entry
3892    write.annote
3893 }
3894
3895 FUNCTION {misc}
3896 { output.bibitem
3897    format.authors output
3898    title howpublished new.block.checkc
3899    format.title output
3900    howpublished new.block.checka
3901    howpublished output
3902    format.date output
3903    format.isbn "\ifbtxprintISBN" output.isbn
3904    new.block
3905    format.issn "\ifbtxprintISSN" output.isbn
3906    new.block
3907    format.url output
3908    note output
3909    fin.entry
3910    write.annote
3911    empty.misc.check
3912 }
3913
3914 FUNCTION {phdthesis}
3915 { output.bibitem
3916    format.authors "author" output.check
3917    after.authors
3918    format.btitle "title" output.check
3919    new.block
```

```
3920    "\btxphdthesis {}" format.thesis.type output.nonnull
3921    school "school" output.check
3922    address output
3923    format.date "year" output.check
3924    format.isbn "\ifbtxprintISBN" output.isbn
3925    new.block
3926    format.url output
3927    note output
3928    fin.entry
3929    write.annote
3930 }
3931

3932 FUNCTION {proceedings}
3933 { output.bibitem
3934    editor empty$
3935      { organization output }
3936      { format.editors output.nonnull }
3937    if$
3938    after.authors
3939    format.btitle "title" output.check
3940    format.bvolume output
3941    format.number.series output
3942    address empty$
3943      { editor empty$
3944          { publisher new.sentence.checka }
3945          { organization publisher new.sentence.checkb
3946            organization output
3947          }
3948        if$
3949        publisher output
3950        format.date "year" output.check
3951      }
3952      { address output.nonnull
3953        format.date "year" output.check
3954        new.sentence
3955        editor empty$
3956          'skip$
3957          { organization output }
3958        if$
3959        publisher output
3960      }
3961    if$
3962    format.isbn "\ifbtxprintISBN" output.isbn
3963    new.block
3964    format.url output
3965    note output
3966    fin.entry
3967    write.annote
3968 }
3969

3970 FUNCTION {techreport}
3971 { output.bibitem
3972    format.authors "author" output.check
```

```
3973    after.authors
3974    format.title "title" output.check
3975    new.block
3976    format.tr.number output.nonnull
3977    institution "institution" output.check
3978    address output
3979    format.date "year" output.check
3980    format.isbn "\ifbtxprintISBN" output.isbn
3981    new.block
3982    format.url output
3983    note output
3984    fin.entry
3985    write.annote
3986 }
3987
3988 FUNCTION {unpublished}
3989 { output.bibitem
3990    format.authors "author" output.check
3991    after.authors
3992    format.title "title" output.check
3993    new.block
3994    format.url output
3995    note "note" output.check
3996    format.date output
3997    fin.entry
3998    write.annote
3999 }
4000
4001 FUNCTION {default.type} { misc }
4002
4003 ⟨/bststd⟩
```

Months and journals:

```
4004 ⟨*bststd&!bstshort⟩
4005 MACRO {jan} {"\btxmonjanlong {}"}
4006 MACRO {feb} {"\btxmonfeblong {}"}
4007 MACRO {mar} {"\btxmonmarlong {}"}
4008 MACRO {apr} {"\btxmonaprlong {}"}
4009 MACRO {may} {"\btxmonmaylong {}"}
4010 MACRO {jun} {"\btxmonjunlong {}"}
4011 MACRO {jul} {"\btxmonjullong {}"}
4012 MACRO {aug} {"\btxmonauglong {}"}
4013 MACRO {sep} {"\btxmonseplong {}"}
4014 MACRO {oct} {"\btxmonoctlong {}"}
4015 MACRO {nov} {"\btxmonnovlong {}"}
4016 MACRO {dec} {"\btxmondeclong {}"}
4017 MACRO {acmcs} {"ACM Computing Surveys"}
4018 MACRO {acta} {"Acta Informatica"}
4019 MACRO {cacm} {"Communications of the ACM"}
4020 MACRO {ibmjrd} {"IBM Journal of Research and Development"}
4021 MACRO {ibmsj} {"IBM Systems Journal"}
4022 MACRO {ieeese} {"IEEE Transactions on Software Engineering"}
4023 MACRO {ieeetc} {"IEEE Transactions on Computers"}
4024 MACRO {ieeetcad}
```

4025　{"IEEE Transactions on Computer-Aided Design of Integrated Circuits"}
4026 MACRO {ipl} {"Information Processing Letters"}
4027 MACRO {jacm} {"Journal of the ACM"}
4028 MACRO {jcss} {"Journal of Computer and System Sciences"}
4029 MACRO {scp} {"Science of Computer Programming"}
4030 MACRO {sicomp} {"SIAM Journal on Computing"}
4031 MACRO {tocs} {"ACM Transactions on Computer Systems"}
4032 MACRO {tods} {"ACM Transactions on Database Systems"}
4033 MACRO {tog} {"ACM Transactions on Graphics"}
4034 MACRO {toms} {"ACM Transactions on Mathematical Software"}
4035 MACRO {toois} {"ACM Transactions on Office Information Systems"}
4036 MACRO {toplas} {"ACM Transactions on Programming Languages and Systems"}
4037 MACRO {tcs} {"Theoretical Computer Science"}
4038 ⟨/bststd&!bstshort⟩
4039 ⟨∗bststd & bstshort⟩
4040 MACRO {jan} {"\btxmonjanshort {.}"}
4041 MACRO {feb} {"\btxmonfebshort {.}"}
4042 MACRO {mar} {"\btxmonmarshort {.}"}
4043 MACRO {apr} {"\btxmonaprshort {.}"}
4044 MACRO {may} {"\btxmonmayshort {.}"}
4045 MACRO {jun} {"\btxmonjunshort {.}"}
4046 MACRO {jul} {"\btxmonjulshort {.}"}
4047 MACRO {aug} {"\btxmonaugshort {.}"}
4048 MACRO {sep} {"\btxmonsepshort {.}"}
4049 MACRO {oct} {"\btxmonoctshort {.}"}
4050 MACRO {nov} {"\btxmonnovshort {.}"}
4051 MACRO {dec} {"\btxmondecshort {.}"}
4052 MACRO {acmcs} {"ACM Comput.\ Surv.{}"}
4053 MACRO {acta} {"Acta Inf.{}"}
4054 MACRO {cacm} {"Commun. ACM"}
4055 MACRO {ibmjrd} {"IBM J.~Res.\ Dev.{}"}
4056 MACRO {ibmsj} {"IBM Syst.~J.{}"}
4057 MACRO {ieeese} {"IEEE Trans.\ Softw.\ Eng.{}"}
4058 MACRO {ieeetc} {"IEEE Trans.\ Comput.{}"}
4059 MACRO {ieeetcad}
4060　{"IEEE Trans.\ Comput.-Aided Design Integrated Circuits"}
4061 MACRO {ipl} {"Inf.\ Process.\ Lett.{}"}
4062 MACRO {jacm} {"J.~ACM"}
4063 MACRO {jcss} {"J.~Comput.\ Syst.\ Sci.{}"}
4064 MACRO {scp} {"Sci.\ Comput.\ Programming"}
4065 MACRO {sicomp} {"SIAM J.~Comput.{}"}
4066 MACRO {tocs} {"ACM Trans.\ Comput.\ Syst.{}"}
4067 MACRO {tods} {"ACM Trans.\ Database Syst.{}"}
4068 MACRO {tog} {"ACM Trans.\ Gr.{}"}
4069 MACRO {toms} {"ACM Trans.\ Math.\ Softw.{}"}
4070 MACRO {toois} {"ACM Trans.\ Office Inf.\ Syst.{}"}
4071 MACRO {toplas} {"ACM Trans.\ Prog.\ Lang.\ Syst.{}"}
4072 MACRO {tcs} {"Theoretical Comput.\ Sci.{}"}
4073 ⟨/bststd & bstshort⟩

Action.

4074 ⟨∗bststd⟩
4075
4076 READ
4077

4078 ⟨/bststd⟩

10.1.2 Sorted bibliographies

This code is only used for sorted bibliographies.

```
4079 ⟨∗bststd&!bstunsorted⟩
4080 FUNCTION {sortify}
4081 { purify$
4082   "l" change.case$
4083 }
4084
4085 INTEGERS { len }
4086
4087 FUNCTION {chop.word}
4088 { 's :=
4089   'len :=
4090   s #1 len substring$ =
4091     { s len #1 + global.max$ substring$ }
4092     's
4093   if$
4094 }
4095
4096 ⟨/bststd&!bstunsorted⟩
4097 ⟨∗bststd & bstalpha⟩
4098 INTEGERS { et.al.char.used }
4099
4100 FUNCTION {initialize.et.al.char.used}
4101 { #0 'et.al.char.used :=
4102 }
4103
4104 EXECUTE {initialize.et.al.char.used}
4105
4106 FUNCTION {format.lab.names}
4107 { 's :=
4108   s num.names$ 'numnames :=
4109   numnames #1 >
4110     { numnames #4 >
4111   { #3 'namesleft := }
4112   { numnames 'namesleft := }
4113       if$
4114       #1 'nameptr :=
4115       ""
4116   { namesleft #0 > }
4117   { nameptr numnames =
4118       { s nameptr "{ff }{vv }{ll}{ jj}" format.name$ "others" =
4119     { "{\etalchar{+}}" *
4120       #1 'et.al.char.used :=
4121     }
4122   { s nameptr "{v{}}{l{}}" format.name$ * }
4123       if$
4124       }
```

94

```
4125        { s nameptr "{v{}}{l{}}" format.name$ * }
4126      if$
4127      nameptr #1 + 'nameptr :=
4128      namesleft #1 - 'namesleft :=
4129    }
4130        while$
4131        numnames #4 >
4132  { "{\etalchar{+}}" *
4133    #1 'et.al.char.used :=
4134  }
4135  'skip$
4136        if$
4137      }
4138    { s #1 "{v{}}{l{}}" format.name$
4139        duplicate$ text.length$ #2 <
4140  { pop$ s #1 "{ll}" format.name$ #3 text.prefix$ }
4141  'skip$
4142        if$
4143      }
4144    if$
4145 }
4146

4147 FUNCTION {author.key.label}
4148 { author empty$
4149      { key empty$
4150  { cite$ #1 #3 substring$ }
4151  { key #3 text.prefix$ }
4152        if$
4153      }
4154      { author format.lab.names }
4155    if$
4156 }
4157

4158 FUNCTION {author.editor.key.label}
4159 { author empty$
4160      { editor empty$
4161  { key empty$
4162        { cite$ #1 #3 substring$ }
4163        { key #3 text.prefix$ }
4164      if$
4165    }
4166  { editor format.lab.names }
4167        if$
4168      }
4169      { author format.lab.names }
4170    if$
4171 }
4172

4173 FUNCTION {author.key.organization.label}
4174 { author empty$
4175      { key empty$
4176  { organization empty$
4177        { cite$ #1 #3 substring$ }
```

```
4178        { "The " #4 organization chop.word #3 text.prefix$ }
4179      if$
4180    }
4181  { key #3 text.prefix$ }
4182        if$
4183      }
4184    { author format.lab.names }
4185  if$
4186 }
4187
4188 FUNCTION {editor.key.organization.label}
4189 { editor empty$
4190      { key empty$
4191    { organization empty$
4192        { cite$ #1 #3 substring$ }
4193        { "The " #4 organization chop.word #3 text.prefix$ }
4194      if$
4195    }
4196  { key #3 text.prefix$ }
4197        if$
4198      }
4199    { editor format.lab.names }
4200  if$
4201 }
4202
4203 FUNCTION {calc.label}
4204 { type$ "book" =
4205   type$ "inbook" =
4206   or
4207     'author.editor.key.label
4208     { type$ "proceedings" =
4209   'editor.key.organization.label
4210   { type$ "manual" =
4211       'author.key.organization.label
4212       'author.key.label
4213     if$
4214   }
4215       if$
4216    }
4217   if$
4218   duplicate$
4219   year field.or.null purify$ #-1 #2 substring$
4220   *
4221   'label :=
4222   year field.or.null purify$ #-1 #4 substring$
4223   *
4224   sortify 'sort.label :=
4225 }
4226
4227 ⟨/bststd & bstalpha⟩
4228 ⟨∗bststd&!bstunsorted⟩

4229 FUNCTION {sort.format.names}
4230 { 's :=
```

```
4231    #1 'nameptr :=
4232    ""
4233    s num.names$ 'numnames :=
4234    numnames 'namesleft :=
4235      { namesleft #0 > }
4236      { nameptr #1 >
4237          { "    " * }
4238          'skip$
4239        if$
```
⟨/bststd&!bstunsorted⟩

⟨∗bststd&!bstshort&!bstunsorted⟩
```
4242        s nameptr "{ll{ }}{  ff{ }}{vv{ } }{  jj{ }}" format.name$ 't :=
```
⟨/bststd&!bstshort&!bstunsorted⟩
⟨∗bststd & bstshort&!bstunsorted⟩
```
4245        s nameptr "{ll{ }}{  f{ }}{vv{ } }{  jj{ }}" format.name$ 't :=
```
⟨/bststd & bstshort&!bstunsorted⟩
⟨∗bststd&!bstunsorted⟩
```
4248        nameptr numnames = t "others" = and
4249          { "et al" * }
4250          { t sortify * }
4251        if$
4252        nameptr #1 + 'nameptr :=
4253        namesleft #1 - 'namesleft :=
4254      }
4255    while$
4256 }
4257
4258 FUNCTION {sort.format.title}
4259 { 't :=
4260   "A " #2
4261     "An " #3
4262       "The " #4 t chop.word
4263     chop.word
4264   chop.word
4265   sortify
4266   #1 global.max$ substring$
4267 }
4268
4269 FUNCTION {author.sort}
4270 { author empty$
4271     { key empty$
4272         { "to sort, need author or key in " cite$ * warning$
4273           ""
4274         }
4275         { key sortify }
4276       if$
4277     }
4278     { author sort.format.names }
4279   if$
4280 }
4281
4282 FUNCTION {author.editor.sort}
```

```
4283 { author empty$
4284     { editor empty$
4285         { key empty$
4286             { "to sort, need author, editor, or key in " cite$ * warning$
4287                 ""
4288             }
4289             { key sortify }
4290           if$
4291         }
4292         { editor sort.format.names }
4293       if$
4294     }
4295     { author sort.format.names }
4296   if$
4297 }
4298
4299 FUNCTION {author.organization.sort}
4300 { author empty$
4301     { organization empty$
4302         { key empty$
4303             { "to sort, need author, organization, or key in " cite$ * warning$
4304                 ""
4305             }
4306             { key sortify }
4307           if$
4308         }
4309         { "The " #4 organization chop.word sortify }
4310       if$
4311     }
4312     { author sort.format.names }
4313   if$
4314 }
4315
4316 FUNCTION {editor.organization.sort}
4317 { editor empty$
4318     { organization empty$
4319         { key empty$
4320             { "to sort, need editor, organization, or key in " cite$ * warning$
4321                 ""
4322             }
4323             { key sortify }
4324           if$
4325         }
4326         { "The " #4 organization chop.word sortify }
4327       if$
4328     }
4329     { editor sort.format.names }
4330   if$
4331 }
4332
4333 FUNCTION {presort}
4334 {
4335 ⟨/bststd&!bstunsorted⟩
```

```
4336 ⟨∗bststd & bstalpha⟩
4337   calc.label
4338   sort.label
4339   "     "
4340   *
4341 ⟨/bststd & bstalpha⟩
4342 ⟨∗bststd&!bstunsorted⟩
4343   type$ "book" =
4344   type$ "inbook" =
4345   or
4346     'author.editor.sort
4347     { type$ "proceedings" =
4348         'editor.organization.sort
4349         { type$ "manual" =
4350             'author.organization.sort
4351             'author.sort
4352           if$
4353         }
4354       if$
4355     }
4356   if$
4357 ⟨/bststd&!bstunsorted⟩
4358 ⟨bststd & bstalpha⟩   *
4359 ⟨∗bststd&!bstunsorted⟩
4360   "     "
4361   *
4362   year  field.or.null  sortify
4363   *
4364   "     "
4365   *
4366   title  field.or.null
4367   sort.format.title
4368   *
4369   #1 entry.max$ substring$
4370   'sort.key$ :=
4371 }
4372
4373 ITERATE {presort}
4374
4375 SORT
4376
4377 ⟨/bststd&!bstunsorted⟩
4378 ⟨∗bststd&!bstalpha⟩
4379 STRINGS { longest.label }
4380
4381 INTEGERS { number.label longest.label.width }
4382
4383 FUNCTION {initialize.longest.label}
4384 { "" 'longest.label :=
4385   #1 'number.label :=
4386   #0 'longest.label.width :=
4387 }
```

```
4388
4389 FUNCTION {longest.label.pass}
4390 { number.label int.to.str$ 'label :=
4391   number.label #1 + 'number.label :=
4392   label width$ longest.label.width >
4393     { label 'longest.label :=
4394       label width$ 'longest.label.width :=
4395     }
4396     'skip$
4397   if$
4398 }
4399 ⟨/bststd&!bstalpha⟩
4400 ⟨∗bststd & bstalpha⟩
4401 STRINGS { longest.label last.sort.label next.extra }
4402
4403 INTEGERS { longest.label.width last.extra.num }
4404
4405 FUNCTION {initialize.longest.label}
4406 { "" 'longest.label :=
4407   #0 int.to.chr$ 'last.sort.label :=
4408   "" 'next.extra :=
4409   #0 'longest.label.width :=
4410   #0 'last.extra.num :=
4411 }
4412
4413 FUNCTION {forward.pass}
4414 { last.sort.label sort.label =
4415     { last.extra.num #1 + 'last.extra.num :=
4416       last.extra.num int.to.chr$ 'extra.label :=
4417     }
4418     { "a" chr.to.int$ 'last.extra.num :=
4419       "" 'extra.label :=
4420       sort.label 'last.sort.label :=
4421     }
4422   if$
4423 }
4424
4425 FUNCTION {reverse.pass}
4426 { next.extra "b" =
4427     { "a" 'extra.label := }
4428     'skip$
4429   if$
4430   label extra.label * 'label :=
4431   label width$ longest.label.width >
4432     { label 'longest.label :=
4433       label width$ 'longest.label.width :=
4434     }
4435     'skip$
4436   if$
4437   extra.label 'next.extra :=
4438 }
4439 ⟨/bststd & bstalpha⟩
```

10.1.3 Generic code

```
4440 ⟨*bststd⟩
4441
4442 EXECUTE {initialize.longest.label}
4443
4444 ⟨/bststd⟩
4445 ⟨bststd&!bstalpha⟩ITERATE {longest.label.pass}
4446 ⟨bststd & bstalpha⟩ITERATE {forward.pass}
4447 ⟨bststd & bstalpha⟩REVERSE {reverse.pass}
4448 ⟨*bststd⟩
4449
4450 FUNCTION {begin.bib}
4451 {
4452 ⟨/bststd⟩
4453 ⟨*bststd & bstalpha⟩
4454   et.al.char.used
4455     { "\newcommand{\etalchar}[1]{$^{#1}$}" write$ newline$ }
4456     'skip$
4457   if$
4458 ⟨/bststd & bstalpha⟩
4459 ⟨*bststd⟩
4460   preamble$ empty$
4461     'skip$
4462     { preamble$ write$ newline$ }
4463   if$
4464   "\begin{thebibliography}{"  longest.label  * "}" * write$ newline$
4465   "  \providebibliographyfont{name}{}%" write$ newline$
4466   "  \providebibliographyfont{lastname}{}%" write$ newline$
4467   "  \providebibliographyfont{title}{\emph}%" write$ newline$
4468   "  \providebibliographyfont{jtitle}{\btxtitlefont}%" write$ newline$
4469   "  \providebibliographyfont{etal}{\emph}%" write$ newline$
4470   "  \providebibliographyfont{journal}{}%" write$ newline$
4471   "  \providebibliographyfont{volume}{}%" write$ newline$
4472   "  \providebibliographyfont{ISBN}{\MakeUppercase}%" write$ newline$
4473   "  \providebibliographyfont{ISSN}{\MakeUppercase}%" write$ newline$
4474   "  \providebibliographyfont{url}{\url}%" write$ newline$
4475   "  \providebibliographyfont{numeral}{}%" write$ newline$
4476 }
4477
4478 EXECUTE {begin.bib}
4479
4480 EXECUTE {init.state.consts}
4481
4482 ITERATE {call.type$}
4483
4484 FUNCTION {end.bib}
4485 { newline$
4486   "\end{thebibliography}" write$ newline$
4487 }
4488
4489 EXECUTE {end.bib}
```

4490 ⟨/bststd⟩

10.2   AMS styles

The following BibTeX styles are derived from the AMS BibTeX-style- les by the American Mathematical Society. For example, see `amsplain.bst` for more documentation about the original.

```
4491 ⟨∗bstams⟩
4492 ENTRY
4493   { address
4494     annote
4495     annotelanguage
4496     author
4497     booktitle
4498     chapter
4499     edition
4500     editor
4501     howpublished
4502     institution
4503     isbn
4504     issn
4505     journal
4506     key
4507     language
4508     month
4509     mrnumber
4510     note
4511     number
4512     organization
4513     pages
4514     publisher
4515     school
4516     series
4517     title
4518     type
4519     url
4520     urldate
4521     volume
4522     year
4523   }
4524   {}
4525   { label  bysame }
4526
4527
4528 INTEGERS { output.state  before.all  mid.sentence }
4529
4530 FUNCTION {init.state.consts}
4531 { #0 'before.all :=
4532   #1 'mid.sentence :=
4533 }
4534
4535 STRINGS { s  t  language.state  change.temp}
4536
4537 FUNCTION {shows}
```

102

```
4538 { duplicate$ ":::: `" swap$ * """ * top$
4539 }
4540
4541 FUNCTION {showstack}
4542 {"STACK==============================================================="
4543 top$
4544 stack$
4545 "ENDSTACK==============================================================="
4546 top$
4547 }
4548
4549 FUNCTION {not}
4550 {    { #0 }
4551        { #1 }
4552    if$
4553 }
4554
4555 FUNCTION {and}
4556 {    'skip$
4557        { pop$ #0 }
4558    if$
4559 }
4560
4561 FUNCTION {or}
4562 {    { pop$ #1 }
4563        'skip$
4564    if$
4565 }
4566
4567 FUNCTION {language.change.case}
4568 {
4569    'change.temp :=
4570    't :=
4571    "\btxifchangecase {"
4572    t change.temp change.case$ *
4573    "}{" *
4574    t *
4575    "}" *
4576 }
4577
4578 FUNCTION {field.or.null}
4579 { duplicate$ empty$
4580        { pop$ "" }
4581        'skip$
4582    if$
4583 }
4584
4585 FUNCTION {namefont}
4586 { duplicate$ empty$
4587        { pop$ "" }
4588        { "\btxnamefont {" swap$ * "}" * }
4589    if$
4590 }
4591
```

```
4592 FUNCTION {lastnamefont}
4593 { duplicate$ empty$
4594     { pop$ "" }
4595     { "\btxlastnamefont {" swap$ * "}" * }
4596   if$
4597 }
4598
4599 FUNCTION {titlefont}
4600 { duplicate$ empty$
4601     { pop$ "" }
4602     { "\btxtitlefont {" swap$ * "}" * }
4603   if$
4604 }
4605
4606 FUNCTION {jtitlefont}
4607 { duplicate$ empty$
4608     { pop$ "" }
4609     { "\btxjtitlefont {" swap$ * "}" * }
4610   if$
4611 }
4612
4613 FUNCTION {journalfont}
4614 { duplicate$ empty$
4615     { pop$ "" }
4616     { "\btxjournalfont {" swap$ * "}" * }
4617   if$
4618 }
4619
4620 FUNCTION {volumefont}
4621 { duplicate$ empty$
4622     { pop$ "" }
4623     { "\btxvolumefont {" swap$ * "}" * }
4624   if$
4625 }
4626
4627 FUNCTION {etalfont}
4628 { duplicate$ empty$
4629     { pop$ "" }
4630     { "\btxetalfont {" swap$ * "}" * }
4631   if$
4632 }
4633
```

n.dashify is used to make sure page ranges get the TeX code (two hyphens) for en-dashes.

```
4634 FUNCTION {n.dashify}
4635 { 't :=
4636   ""
4637     { t empty$ not }
4638     { t #1 #1 substring$ "-" =
4639         { t #1 #2 substring$ "--" = not
4640             { "--" *
4641               t #2 global.max$ substring$ 't :=
4642             }
```

```
4643                  {    { t #1 #1 substring$ "-" = }
4644                     { "-" *
4645                        t #2 global.max$ substring$ 't :=
4646                     }
4647                   while$
4648                 }
4649              if$
4650           }
4651         { t #1 #1 substring$ *
4652           t #2 global.max$ substring$ 't :=
4653         }
4654       if$
4655     }
4656   while$
4657 }
4658
```

tie.or.space.connect   connects two items with a ~ if the second item is less than 3 letters long, otherwise it just puts an ordinary space.

```
4659 FUNCTION {tie.or.space.connect}
4660 { duplicate$ text.length$ #3 <
4661       { "~" }
4662       { "\ " }
4663    if$
4664    swap$ * *
4665 }
4666
4667 FUNCTION {add.space.if.necessary}
4668 { duplicate$ "" =
4669      'skip$
4670      { "\ " * }
4671    if$
4672 }
4673
```

either.or.check   gives a warning if two mutually exclusive elds were used in the database.

```
4674 FUNCTION {either.or.check}
4675 { empty$
4676      'pop$
4677      { "can't use both " swap$ * " fields in " * cite$ * warning$ }
4678    if$
4679 }
4680
```

output.nonnull   is called by output.

```
4681 FUNCTION {output.nonnull}
```

remove the top item from the stack because it's in the way.

```
4682 { 's :=
4683   output.state mid.sentence =
```

If we're in mid-sentence, add a comma to the new top item and write it

```
4684      { ", " * write$ }
```

Otherwise, if we're at the beginning of a bibitem,

```
4685      { output.state before.all =
```

just write out the top item from the stack;

4686   'write$

and the last alternative is that we're at the end of the current bibitem, so we add a period to the top stack item and write it out.

4687   { add.period$ " " * write$ }

4688   if$

4689   mid.sentence 'output.state :=

4690   }

4691 if$

Put the top item back on the stack that we removed earlier.

4692 s

4693 }

4694

Output checks to see if the stack top is empty; if not, it calls output.nonnull to write it out.

4695 FUNCTION {output}

4696 { duplicate$ empty$

4697   'pop$

4698   'output.nonnull

4699 if$

4700 }

4701

Standard warning message for a missing or empty eld. For the user we call any such eld `missing' without respect to the distinction made by BibTₑX between missing and empty.

4702 FUNCTION {missing.warning}

4703 { "missing " swap$ * " in " * cite$ * warning$ }

4704

output.check is like output except that it gives a warning on-screen if the given eld in the database entry is empty. t is the eld name.

4705 FUNCTION {output.check}

4706 { 't :=

4707 duplicate$ empty$

4708   { pop$ t missing.warning }

4709   'output.nonnull

4710 if$

4711 }

4712

4713 FUNCTION {output.bibitem}

4714 { newline$

If no language is given, fall back to the language that has been active at \begin{document} . For BibTₑX, this language gets the name nolanguage.

4715 language empty$

4716   { "empty language in " cite$ * warning$

4717   language.state "nolanguage" =

4718   'skip$

4719   {

4720   "\expandafter\btxselectlanguage\expandafter {"

4721   "\btxfallbacklanguage}" * write$

4722   newline$

```
4723              }
4724           if$
4725           "nolanguage" 'language.state :=
4726        }
4727        { language.state language =
4728            'skip$
4729            { "\btxselectlanguage {" language * "}" * write$
4730              newline$
4731            }
4732          if$
4733          language 'language.state :=
4734        }
4735     if$
4736     "\bibitem {" cite$ * "}" * write$
4737     newline$
```

This empty string is the first thing that will be written the next time write$ is called. Done this way because each item is saved on the stack until we find out what punctuation should be added after it. Therefore we need an empty first item.

```
4738     ""
4739     before.all 'output.state :=
4740 }
4741
4742 FUNCTION {output.nonempty.mrnumber}
4743 { duplicate$ missing$
4744     { pop$ "" }
4745     'skip$
4746   if$
4747   duplicate$ empty$
4748     'pop$
4749     { " \MR{" swap$ * "}" * write$ }
4750   if$
4751 }
4752
4753 FUNCTION {fin.entry}
4754 { add.period$
4755     write$
4756     mrnumber output.nonempty.mrnumber
4757     newline$
4758 }
4759
```

Removed new.block , new.block.checka , new.block.checkb , new.sentence, new.sentence.checka , and new.sentence.checkb functions here, since they don't seem to be needed in the AMS style. Also moved some real basic functions like `and' and 'or' earlier in the file.

```
4760 INTEGERS { nameptr namesleft numnames }
4761
```

The extra section to write out a language field was added for babamspl.bst. Not present in babplain.bst.

```
4762 FUNCTION {format.language}
4763 { language empty$
4764     { "" }
4765     { "\btxprintamslanguage{\btxlanguagename {" language * "}}" * }
```

```
4766    if$
4767 }
4768
```

This version of format.names puts names in the format First von Last, Jr. (i. e.,
 rst name rst, no abbreviating to initials).

```
4769 FUNCTION {format.names}
4770 { 's :=
4771   #1 'nameptr :=
4772   s num.names$ 'numnames :=
4773   numnames 'namesleft :=
4774     { namesleft #0 > }
4775     {
4776       s nameptr "{ff{\btxfnamespacelong }~}{vv~}" format.name$
4777       s nameptr "{ll}" format.name$ lastnamefont *
4778       s nameptr "{, jj}" format.name$ * 't :=
4779       nameptr #1 >
4780         { namesleft #1 >
4781             { ", " * t namefont * }
4782             { numnames #2 >
4783                 { "\btxandcomma {}" * }
4784                 'skip$
4785               if$
4786               s nameptr "{ff~}{vv~}{ll}{, jj}" format.name$ "others" =
4787                 { " " * "\btxetalshort {.}" etalfont * }
4788                 { " \btxandlong {} " * t namefont * }
4789               if$
4790             }
4791           if$
4792         }
4793         {
4794           s nameptr "{ff{\btxfnamespacelong }~}{vv~}" format.name$
4795           s nameptr "{ll}" format.name$ lastnamefont *
4796           s nameptr "{, jj}" format.name$ * namefont
4797         }
4798       if$
4799       nameptr #1 + 'nameptr :=
4800       namesleft #1 - 'namesleft :=
4801     }
4802   while$
4803 }
4804
4805 FUNCTION {format.authors}
4806 { author empty$
4807     { "" }
4808     { bysame "\bysame" =
4809         {"\bysame"}
4810         { author format.names }
4811       if$
4812     }
4813   if$
4814 }
4815
4816 FUNCTION {format.editors}
```

```
4817 { editor empty$
4818     { "" }
4819     { editor format.names
4820       editor num.names$ #1 >
4821         { "\ (\btxeditorsshort {.})" * }
4822         { "\ (\btxeditorshort {.})" * }
4823       if$
4824     }
4825   if$
4826 }
4827
4828 FUNCTION {format.nonauthor.editors}
4829 { editor empty$
4830     { "" }
4831     { editor format.names
4832       editor num.names$ #1 >
4833         { ", \btxeditorsshort {.}" * }
4834         { ", \btxeditorshort {.}" * }
4835       if$
4836     }
4837   if$
4838 }
4839
4840 FUNCTION {format.title}
4841 { title empty$
4842     { "" }
4843     { title "t" language.change.case titlefont }
4844   if$
4845 }
4846
4847 FUNCTION {format.jtitle}
4848 { title empty$
4849     { "" }
4850     { jtitle "t" language.change.case titlefont }
4851   if$
4852 }
4853
4854 FUNCTION {format.journal.vol.year}
4855 { journal empty$
4856     { "journal name" missing.warning ""}
4857     { journal journalfont }
4858   if$
4859   volume empty$
4860     'skip$
4861     { " " * volume volumefont * }
4862   if$
4863   year empty$
4864     { "year" missing.warning }
4865     { " (" * year * ")" * }
4866   if$
4867 }
4868
```

For formatting the issue number for a journal article.

```
4869 FUNCTION {format.number}
```

```
4870 { number empty$
4871      { "" }
4872      { "\btxnumbershort {.}~" number * }
4873   if$
4874 }
4875
```

For formatting miscellaneous dates

```
4876 FUNCTION {format.date}
4877 { year empty$
4878      { month empty$
4879           { "" }
4880           { "there's a month but no year in " cite$ * warning$
4881             month
4882           }
4883        if$
4884      }
4885      { month empty$
4886          'year
4887          { month "\ " * year * }
4888        if$
4889      }
4890   if$
4891 }
4892
```

The volume, series and number information is sort of tricky. This code handles it as follows: If the series is present, and the volume, but not the number, then we do "Book title, Series Name, vol. 000" If the series is present, and the number, but not the volume, then we do "Book title, Series Name, no. 000" If the series is present, and both number and volume, then we do Book title, vol. XX, Series Name, no. 000" Finally, if the series is absent, then we do Book title, vol. XX" or "Book title, no. 000" and if both volume and number are present, give a warning message.

```
4893 FUNCTION {format.bookvolume.series.number}
4894 { volume empty$
4895      { "" % Push the empty string as a placeholder in case everything else
4896          % is empty too.
4897        series empty$
4898         'skip$
4899         { pop$ series } % if series is not empty put in stack
4900        if$
4901        number empty$
4902         'skip$
4903         { duplicate$ empty$ % if no preceding material,
4904             'skip$            % do nothing, otherwise
4905             { ", " * }        % add a comma and space to separate.
4906           if$
4907           "\btxnumbershort {.}" number tie.or.space.connect * % add the number information
4908         }
4909        if$
4910      }
```

If the volume is NOT EMPTY:

```
4911      { "\btxvolumeshort {.}" volume tie.or.space.connect % vol. XX
```

```
4912          number empty$
4913            { series empty$
4914                'skip$
4915                  { series ", " * swap$ *}      % Series Name, vol. XX
4916              if$
4917            }
4918            { series empty$
4919                { "can't use both volume and number if series info is missing"
4920                  warning$
4921                  "in BibTeX entry type `" type$ * """ * top$
4922                }
4923                { ", " * series * ", \btxnumbershort {.}" * number tie.or.space.connect }
4924            if$
4925          }
4926      if$
4927    }
4928  if$
4929
4930 }   % end of format.bookvolume.series.number
4931
```

format.inproc.title.where.editors   is used by inproceedings entry types No case changing or emphasizing for the title. We want initial caps, roman. We add parentheses around the address (place where conference was held). Likewise we add parentheses around the editors' names.

```
4932 FUNCTION {format.inproc.title.address.editors}
4933 { booktitle empty$
4934      { "" }
4935      { booktitle
4936        address empty$
4937          'skip$
4938          { add.space.if.necessary "(" * address * ")" * }
4939        if$
4940        editor empty$
4941          'skip$
4942          { add.space.if.necessary "(" * format.nonauthor.editors * ")" * }
4943        if$
4944      }
4945    if$
4946 }
4947
```

format.incoll.title.editors   is similar to format.inproc...   but omits the address. For collections that are not proceedings volumes.

```
4948 FUNCTION {format.incoll.title.editors}
4949 { booktitle empty$
4950      { "" }
4951      { editor empty$
4952          { booktitle }
4953          { booktitle
4954            add.space.if.necessary "(" * format.nonauthor.editors * ")" *
4955          }
4956        if$
4957      }
4958    if$
```

```
4959 }
4960
4961 FUNCTION {format.edition}
4962 { edition empty$
4963     { "" }
4964     {
4965         output.state mid.sentence =
4966             { edition "l" change.case$ }
4967             { edition "t" change.case$ }
4968         if$
4969         "\btxnumeralshort {" swap$ *
4970         "}~\btxeditionshort {.}" *
4971     }
4972   if$
4973 }
4974
4975 FUNCTION {format.isbn}
4976 { isbn empty$
4977     { "" }
4978     { "\btxISBN~\btxISBNfont {" isbn * "}" * }
4979   if$
4980 }
4981
4982 FUNCTION {format.issn}
4983 { issn empty$
4984     { "" }
4985     { "\btxISSN~\btxISSNfont {" issn * "}" * }
4986   if$
4987 }
4988
4989 FUNCTION {format.url}
4990 { url empty$
4991     { "" }
4992     {
4993         urldate empty$
4994         { "{\latintext \btxurlfont {" url * "}}" * }
4995         {
4996             "{\latintext \btxurlfont {" url *
4997             "}}\btxurldatecomment {\btxkeywordlanguage {\btxurldatefont {" *
4998                 urldate * "}}}" *
4999         }
5000         if$
5001     }
5002   if$
5003 }
5004
  Format annotations:
5005 FUNCTION {write.annote}
5006 { annote empty$
5007   'skip$
5008   {
5009     annotelanguage empty$
5010     { "\btxkeywordlanguage {" }
5011     { "{\selectlanguage {" annotelanguage * "}" * }
```

112

```
5012      if$
5013      "\btxannotation {" * annote * "}}" *
5014      write$ newline$
5015    }
5016    if$
5017 }
5018
5019 INTEGERS { multiresult }
5020
5021 FUNCTION {multi.page.check}
5022 { 't :=
5023    #0 'multiresult :=
5024      { multiresult not
5025        t empty$ not
5026        and
5027      }
5028      { t #1 #1 substring$
5029        duplicate$ "-" =
5030        swap$ duplicate$ "," =
5031        swap$ "+" =
5032        or or
5033          { #1 'multiresult := }
5034          { t #2 global.max$ substring$ 't := }
5035        if$
5036      }
5037    while$
5038    multiresult
5039 }
5040
5041 FUNCTION {format.pages}
5042 { pages empty$
5043      { "" }
5044      { pages n.dashify }
5045    if$
5046 }
5047
5048 FUNCTION {format.book.pages}
5049 { pages empty$
5050      { "" }
5051      { pages multi.page.check
5052          { "\btxpagesshort {.}~" pages n.dashify * }
5053          { "\btxpageshort {.}~" pages * }
5054        if$
5055      }
5056    if$
5057 }
5058
5059 FUNCTION {format.chapter.pages}
5060 { chapter empty$
5061      'format.book.pages
5062      { type empty$
5063          { "\btxchaptershort {.}~" }
5064          { type "l" language.change.case " " * }
5065        if$
```

```
5066        chapter *
5067        pages empty$
5068          'skip$
5069          { ", " * format.book.pages * }
5070        if$
5071      }
5072    if$
5073 }
5074
5075 FUNCTION {empty.misc.check}
5076 { author empty$ title empty$ howpublished empty$
5077   month empty$ year empty$ note empty$
5078   and and and and and
5079   key empty$ not and
5080     { "all relevant fields are empty in " cite$ * warning$ }
5081     'skip$
5082   if$
5083 }
5084
5085 FUNCTION {format.thesis.type}
5086 { type empty$
5087     'skip$
5088     { pop$
5089       type "t" language.change.case
5090     }
5091   if$
5092 }
5093
5094 FUNCTION {format.tr.number}
5095 { type empty$
5096     { "\Btxtechrepshort {.}" }
5097     'type
5098   if$
5099   number empty$
5100     { "t" language.change.case }
5101     { number tie.or.space.connect }
5102   if$
5103 }
5104
```

The format.crossref   functions haven't been paid much attention at the present
time (June 1990) and could probably use some work. MJD

```
5105 FUNCTION {format.article.crossref}
5106 { key empty$
5107     { journal empty$
5108         { "need key or journal for " cite$ * " to crossref " * crossref *
5109           warning$
5110           ""
5111         }
5112         { "\btxinshort {} " journal journalfont * }
5113       if$
5114     }
5115     { "\btxinshort {} " key * }
5116   if$
```

```
5117     " \cite{" * crossref * "}" *
5118 }
5119
5120 FUNCTION {format.crossref.editor}
5121 { editor #1 "{vv~}{ll}" format.name$
5122   editor num.names$ duplicate$
5123   #2 >
5124     { pop$ " \btxetalshort {.}" * }
5125     { #2 <
5126        'skip$
5127        { editor #2 "{ff }{vv }{ll}{ jj}" format.name$ "others" =
5128           { " \btxetalshort {.}" * }
5129           { " \btxandlong {} " * editor #2 "{vv~}{ll}" format.name$ * }
5130         if$
5131        }
5132      if$
5133     }
5134   if$
5135 }
5136
5137 FUNCTION {format.book.crossref}
5138 { volume empty$
5139     { "empty volume in " cite$ * "'s crossref of " * crossref * warning$
5140        "\btxinserieslong {} "
5141     }
5142     { "\btxvolumeshort {.}" volume tie.or.space.connect
5143        " \btxofserieslong {} " *
5144     }
5145   if$
5146   editor empty$
5147   editor field.or.null author field.or.null =
5148   or
5149     { key empty$
5150        { series empty$
5151           { "need editor, key, or series for " cite$ * " to crossref " *
5152              crossref * warning$
5153              "" *
5154           }
5155           { series * }
5156        if$
5157        }
5158        { key * }
5159      if$
5160     }
5161     { format.crossref.editor * }
5162   if$
5163   " \cite{" * crossref * "}" *
5164 }
5165
5166 FUNCTION {format.incoll.inproc.crossref}
5167 { editor empty$
5168   editor field.or.null author field.or.null =
5169   or
5170     { key empty$
```

```
5171          { booktitle empty$
5172              { "need editor, key, or booktitle for " cite$ * " to crossref " *
5173                crossref * warning$
5174                ""
5175              }
5176              { "\btxinlong {} " * booktitle titlefont * }
5177            if$
5178          }
5179          { "\btxinlong {} " key * }
5180        if$
5181      }
5182      { "\btxinlong {} " format.crossref.editor * }
5183    if$
5184    " \cite{" * crossref * "}" *
5185 }
5186
```

The main functions for each entry type.

  journal, vol and year are formatted together because they are not separated by commas.

```
5187 FUNCTION {article}
5188 { output.bibitem
5189   format.authors "author" output.check
5190   format.jtitle "title" output.check
5191   crossref missing$
5192     { format.journal.vol.year output
5193       format.number output
5194       format.pages "pages" output.check
5195     }
5196     { format.article.crossref output.nonnull
5197       format.pages "pages" output.check
5198     }
5199   if$
5200   format.issn output
5201   format.url output
5202   format.language *
5203   note output
5204   fin.entry
5205   write.annote
5206 }
5207
5208 FUNCTION {book}
5209 { output.bibitem
5210   author empty$
5211     { format.editors "author and editor" output.check }
5212     { format.authors output.nonnull
5213       crossref missing$
5214         { "author and editor" editor either.or.check }
5215         'skip$
5216       if$
5217     }
5218   if$
5219   format.title "title" output.check
5220   format.edition output
```

```
5221    crossref missing$
5222      { format.bookvolume.series.number output
5223        publisher "publisher" output.check
5224        address output
5225      }
5226      { format.book.crossref output.nonnull
5227      }
5228    if$
5229    format.date "year" output.check
5230    format.isbn output
5231    format.url output
5232    format.language *
5233    note output
5234    fin.entry
5235    write.annote
5236 }
5237
5238 FUNCTION {booklet}
5239 { output.bibitem
5240    format.authors output
5241    format.title "title" output.check
5242    howpublished output
5243    address output
5244    format.date output
5245    format.url output
5246    note output
5247    fin.entry
5248    write.annote
5249 }
5250
5251 FUNCTION {inbook}
5252 { output.bibitem
5253    author empty$
5254      { format.editors "author and editor" output.check }
5255      { format.authors output.nonnull
5256        crossref missing$
5257          { "author and editor" editor either.or.check }
5258          'skip$
5259        if$
5260      }
5261    if$
5262    format.title "title" output.check
5263    format.edition output
5264    crossref missing$
5265      { format.bookvolume.series.number output
5266        format.chapter.pages "chapter and pages" output.check
5267        publisher "publisher" output.check
5268        address output
5269      }
5270      { format.chapter.pages "chapter and pages" output.check
5271        format.book.crossref output.nonnull
5272      }
5273    if$
5274    format.date "year" output.check
```

```
5275    format.isbn  output
5276    format.url  output
5277    format.language  *
5278    note  output
5279    fin.entry
5280    write.annote
5281 }
5282
5283 FUNCTION {incollection}
5284 { output.bibitem
5285    format.authors "author" output.check
5286    format.title "title" output.check
5287    crossref  missing$
5288      { format.incoll.title.editors "booktitle" output.check
5289        format.bookvolume.series.number  output
5290        publisher "publisher"  output.check
5291        address  output
5292        format.edition  output
5293        format.date "year" output.check
5294      }
5295      { format.incoll.inproc.crossref output.nonnull
5296      }
5297    if$
5298    note  output
5299    format.book.pages  output
5300    format.isbn  output
5301    format.url  output
5302    format.language  *
5303    fin.entry
5304    write.annote
5305 }
5306
5307 FUNCTION {inproceedings}
5308 { output.bibitem
5309    format.authors "author" output.check
5310    format.title "title" output.check
5311    crossref  missing$
5312      { format.inproc.title.address.editors "booktitle" output.check
5313        format.bookvolume.series.number  output
5314        organization  output
5315        publisher  output
5316        format.date "year" output.check
5317      }
5318      { format.incoll.inproc.crossref output.nonnull
5319      }
5320    if$
5321    note  output
5322    format.book.pages  output
5323    format.isbn  output
5324    format.url  output
5325    format.language  *
5326    fin.entry
5327    write.annote
5328 }
```

```
5329
5330 FUNCTION {conference} { inproceedings }
5331
5332 FUNCTION {manual}
5333 { output.bibitem
5334   author empty$
5335     { organization empty$
5336        'skip$
5337         { organization output.nonnull
5338           address output
5339         }
5340       if$
5341     }
5342     { format.authors output.nonnull }
5343   if$
5344   format.title "title" output.check
5345   author empty$
5346     { organization empty$
5347         { address output }
5348        'skip$
5349       if$
5350     }
5351     { organization output
5352       address output
5353     }
5354   if$
5355   format.edition output
5356   format.date output
5357   format.isbn output
5358   format.url output
5359   note output
5360   fin.entry
5361   write.annote
5362 }
5363
5364 FUNCTION {mastersthesis}
5365 { output.bibitem
5366   format.authors "author" output.check
5367   format.title "title" output.check
5368   "\btxmastthesis {}" format.thesis.type output.nonnull
5369   school "school" output.check
5370   address output
5371   format.date "year" output.check
5372   format.url output
5373   note output
5374   format.book.pages output
5375   fin.entry
5376   write.annote
5377 }
5378
5379 FUNCTION {misc}
5380 { output.bibitem
5381   format.authors output
5382   format.title output
```

```
5383     howpublished  output
5384     format.date  output
5385     format.isbn  output
5386     format.issn  output
5387     format.url  output
5388     note  output
5389     format.book.pages  output
5390     fin.entry
5391     write.annote
5392     empty.misc.check
5393 }
5394
5395 FUNCTION {phdthesis}
5396 { output.bibitem
5397     format.authors "author" output.check
5398     format.title "title" output.check
5399     "\btxphdthesis {}" format.thesis.type output.nonnull
5400     school "school" output.check
5401     address output
5402     format.date "year" output.check
5403     format.isbn  output
5404     format.url  output
5405     note  output
5406     format.book.pages  output
5407     fin.entry
5408     write.annote
5409 }
5410
5411 FUNCTION {proceedings}
5412 { output.bibitem
5413     editor empty$
5414       { organization output }
5415       { format.editors output.nonnull }
5416     if$
5417     format.title "title" output.check
5418     format.bookvolume.series.number output
5419     address empty$
5420       { editor empty$
5421           'skip$
5422           { organization output }
5423         if$
5424         publisher output
5425         format.date "year" output.check
5426       }
5427       { address output.nonnull
5428         editor empty$
5429           'skip$
5430           { organization output }
5431         if$
5432         publisher output
5433         format.date "year" output.check
5434       }
5435     if$
5436     format.isbn  output
```

```
5437      format.url output
5438      note output
5439      fin.entry
5440      write.annote
5441 }
5442
5443 FUNCTION {techreport}
5444 { output.bibitem
5445      format.authors "author" output.check
5446      format.title "title" output.check
5447      format.tr.number output.nonnull
5448      institution "institution" output.check
5449      address output
5450      format.date "year" output.check
5451      format.isbn output
5452      format.url output
5453      note output
5454      fin.entry
5455      write.annote
5456 }
5457
5458 FUNCTION {unpublished}
5459 { output.bibitem
5460      format.authors "author" output.check
5461      format.title "title" output.check
5462      format.url output
5463      note "note" output.check
5464      format.date output
5465      fin.entry
5466      write.annote
5467 }
5468
5469 FUNCTION {default.type} { misc }
5470
5471 MACRO {jan} {"\btxmonjanlong {}"}
5472 MACRO {feb} {"\btxmonfeblong {}"}
5473 MACRO {mar} {"\btxmonmarlong {}"}
5474 MACRO {apr} {"\btxmonaprlong {}"}
5475 MACRO {may} {"\btxmonmaylong {}"}
5476 MACRO {jun} {"\btxmonjunlong {}"}
5477 MACRO {jul} {"\btxmonjullong {}"}
5478 MACRO {aug} {"\btxmonauglong {}"}
5479 MACRO {sep} {"\btxmonseplong {}"}
5480 MACRO {oct} {"\btxmonoctlong {}"}
5481 MACRO {nov} {"\btxmonnovlong {}"}
5482 MACRO {dec} {"\btxmondeclong {}"}
5483
5484 READ
5485
5486 FUNCTION {sortify}
5487 { purify$
5488      "l" language.change.case
5489 }
5490
```

```
5491 INTEGERS { len }
5492
5493 FUNCTION {chop.word}
5494 { 's :=
5495   'len :=
5496   s #1 len substring$ =
5497     { s len #1 + global.max$ substring$ }
5498     's
5499   if$
5500 }
5501
5502 FUNCTION {sort.format.names}
5503 { 's :=
5504   #1 'nameptr :=
5505   ""
5506   s num.names$ 'numnames :=
5507   numnames 'namesleft :=
5508     { namesleft #0 > }
5509     { nameptr #1 >
5510         { "    " * }
5511         'skip$
5512       if$
5513       s nameptr "{vv{ } }{ll{ }}{  ff{ }}{  jj{ }}" format.name$ 't :=
5514       nameptr numnames = t "others" = and
5515         { "et al" * }
5516         { t sortify * }
5517       if$
5518       nameptr #1 + 'nameptr :=
5519       namesleft #1 - 'namesleft :=
5520     }
5521   while$
5522 }
5523
5524 FUNCTION {sort.format.title}
5525 { 't :=
5526   "A " #2
5527     "An " #3
5528       "The " #4 t chop.word
5529     chop.word
5530   chop.word
5531   sortify
5532   #1 global.max$ substring$
5533 }
5534
5535 FUNCTION {author.sort}
5536 { author empty$
5537     { key empty$
5538         { "to sort, need author or key in " cite$ * warning$
5539           ""
5540         }
5541         { key sortify }
5542       if$
5543     }
5544     { author sort.format.names }
```

122

```
5545    if$
5546 }
5547
5548 FUNCTION {author.editor.sort}
5549 { author empty$
5550     { editor empty$
5551         { key empty$
5552             { "to sort, need author, editor, or key in " cite$ * warning$
5553                 ""
5554             }
5555             { key sortify }
5556           if$
5557         }
5558         { editor sort.format.names }
5559       if$
5560     }
5561     { author sort.format.names }
5562   if$
5563 }
5564
5565 FUNCTION {author.organization.sort}
5566 { author empty$
5567     { organization empty$
5568         { key empty$
5569             { "to sort, need author, organization, or key in " cite$ * warning$
5570                 ""
5571             }
5572             { key sortify }
5573           if$
5574         }
5575         { "The " #4 organization chop.word sortify }
5576       if$
5577     }
5578     { author sort.format.names }
5579   if$
5580 }
5581
5582 FUNCTION {editor.organization.sort}
5583 { editor empty$
5584     { organization empty$
5585         { key empty$
5586             { "to sort, need editor, organization, or key in " cite$ * warning$
5587                 ""
5588             }
5589             { key sortify }
5590           if$
5591         }
5592         { "The " #4 organization chop.word sortify }
5593       if$
5594     }
5595     { editor sort.format.names }
5596   if$
5597 }
5598
```

```
5599 FUNCTION {presort}
5600 { type$ "book" =
5601   type$ "inbook" =
5602   or
5603     'author.editor.sort
5604     { type$ "proceedings" =
5605         'editor.organization.sort
5606         { type$ "manual" =
5607             'author.organization.sort
5608             'author.sort
5609           if$
5610         }
5611       if$
5612     }
5613   if$
5614   "    "
5615   *
5616   year field.or.null sortify
5617   *
5618   "    "
5619   *
5620   title field.or.null
5621   sort.format.title
5622   *
5623   #1 entry.max$ substring$
5624   'sort.key$ :=
5625 }
5626
5627 ITERATE {presort}
5628
5629 SORT
5630
5631 STRINGS { longest.label prev.author this.author }
5632
5633 INTEGERS { number.label longest.label.width }
5634
5635 FUNCTION {initialize.longest.label}
5636 { "" 'longest.label :=
5637   #1 'number.label :=
5638   #0 'longest.label.width :=
5639   "abcxyz" 'prev.author :=
5640   "" 'this.author :=
5641 }
5642
5643 FUNCTION {longest.label.pass}
5644 { number.label int.to.str$ 'label :=
5645   number.label #1 + 'number.label :=
5646   label width$ longest.label.width >
5647     { label 'longest.label :=
5648       label width$ 'longest.label.width :=
5649     }
5650     'skip$
5651   if$
5652   author empty$
```

```
5653        { editor empty$
5654            { "" }
5655            'editor
5656            if$
5657        }
5658        'author
5659      if$
5660      'this.author :=
5661      this.author prev.author =
5662        { "\bysame" 'bysame := }
5663        { "" 'bysame :=
5664          this.author "" =
5665            { "abcxyz" }
5666            'this.author
5667          if$
5668          'prev.author :=
5669        }
5670      if$
5671 }
5672
5673 EXECUTE {initialize.longest.label}
5674
5675 ITERATE {longest.label.pass}
5676
5677 FUNCTION {write.lines}
5678 { { duplicate$ "." = NOT }
5679      { write$ newline$ }
5680    while$
5681    pop$
5682 }
5683
5684 FUNCTION {begin.bib}
5685 { preamble$ empty$
5686      'skip$
5687      { preamble$ write$ newline$ }
5688    if$
5689    "\begin{thebibliography}{" longest.label * "}" * write$ newline$
5690    "  \providecommand{\bysame}{\leavevmode\hbox to3em{\hrulefill}\thinspace}"
5691      write$ newline$
5692    "  \providecommand{\MR}{\relax\ifhmode\unskip\space\fi MR }"
5693      write$ newline$
5694    "  % \MRhref is called by the amsart/book/proc definition of \MR."
5695      write$ newline$
5696    "  \providecommand{\MRhref}[2]{%" write$ newline$
5697    "    \href{http://www.ams.org/mathscinet-getitem?mr=#1}{#2}"
5698      write$ newline$
5699    "  }" write$ newline$
5700    "  \providecommand{\href}[2]{#2}" write$ newline$
5701    "  \providebibliographyfont{name}{}%" write$ newline$
5702    "  \providebibliographyfont{lastname}{}%" write$ newline$
5703    "  \providebibliographyfont{title}{\emph}%" write$ newline$
5704    "  \providebibliographyfont{jtitle}{\btxtitlefont}%" write$ newline$
5705    "  \providebibliographyfont{etal}{}%" write$ newline$
5706    "  \providebibliographyfont{journal}{}%" write$ newline$
```

```
5707    "  \providebibliographyfont{volume}{\textbf}%" write$ newline$
5708    "  \providebibliographyfont{ISBN}{\MakeUppercase}%" write$ newline$
5709    "  \providebibliographyfont{ISSN}{\MakeUppercase}%" write$ newline$
5710    "  \providebibliographyfont{url}{\url}%" write$ newline$
5711    "  \providebibliographyfont{numeral}{}%" write$ newline$
5712    "  \providecommand\btxprintamslanguage[1]{\ (#1)}"
5713      write$ newline$
5714 }
5715
5716 EXECUTE {begin.bib}
5717
5718 EXECUTE {init.state.consts}
5719
5720 ITERATE {call.type$}
5721
5722 FUNCTION {end.bib}
5723 { newline$
5724    "\end{thebibliography}" write$ newline$
5725 }
5726
5727 EXECUTE {end.bib}
5728 ⟨/bstams⟩
```

Change History

Index

Numbers written in italic refer to the page where the corresponding entry is de-
scribed; numbers underlined refer to the code line of the de nition; numbers in
roman refer to the code lines where the entry is used.

129

130

131

134

135

137

139